Table of Contents

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

☑ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008

Commission file number: 1-33818

ENTEROMEDICS INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**48-1293684**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)	**(IRS Employer Identification No.)**

2800 Patton Road, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113
(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

(651) 634-3003
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Class	Name of Exchange on Which Registered
Common stock, $0.01 par value per share	**The NASDAQ Global Market**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☑ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller Reporting Company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☑

At June 30, 2008, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing price of a share of the registrant's common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Global Market on that date was $34,957,985.

As of February 27, 2009, 30,023,295 shares of the registrant's Common Stock were outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Specified portions of the registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement, which will be filed with the Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A in connection with the registrant's 2009 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be held May 6, 2009 (the Proxy Statement), are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report. Except with respect to information specifically incorporated by reference in this report, the Proxy Statement is not deemed to be filed as a part hereof.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.

FORM 10-K

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

Item 1.	**Business**	**1**
Item 1A.	**Risk Factors**	**22**
Item 1B.	**Unresolved Staff Comments**	**38**
Item 2.	**Properties**	**38**
Item 3.	**Legal Proceedings**	**38**
Item 4.	**Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders**	**38**

PART II

Item 5.	**Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**	**39**
Item 6.	**Selected Financial Data**	**43**
Item 7.	**Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**	**44**
Item 7A.	**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risk**	**54**
Item 8.	**Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**	**55**
Item 9.	**Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**	**87**
Item 9A(T).	**Controls and Procedures**	**87**
Item 9B.	**Other Information**	**88**

PART III

Item 10.	**Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**	**89**
Item 11.	**Executive Compensation**	**89**
Item 12.	**Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**	**89**
Item 13.	**Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**	**90**
Item 14.	**Principal Accountant Fees and Services**	**90**

PART IV

Item 15.	**Exhibits, Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedules**	**91**
SIGNATURES		**92**
EXHIBITS		

Registered Trademarks and Trademark Applications: In the United States we have registered trademarks for VBLOC, ENTEROMEDICS and MAESTRO each registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, and have received a Notice of Allowance and first extension of time to file a Statement of Use on our application to register the mark EMPOWER. In addition, the marks VBLOC, MAESTRO and ENTEROMEDICS are the subject of either a trademark registration or application for registration in Australia, China, Mexico, the European Community, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates and Switzerland. We have also taken steps to seek registration of these three marks in Brazil. This Form 10-K contains other trade names and trademarks and service marks of EnteroMedics and of other companies.

PART I

ITEM 1. *BUSINESS*

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are based on our current expectations about our business and industry. In some cases, these statements may be identified by terminology such as "may," "will", "should," "expects," "could," "intends," "might," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," or "continue," or the negative of such terms and other comparable terminology. These statements involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties that may cause our results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Factors that may cause or contribute to such differences include, among others, those discussed in this report in Item 1A "Risk Factors." Except as may be required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events after the date of this report.

Overview

We are a development stage medical device company focused on the design and development of devices that use neuroblocking technology to treat obesity, its associated co-morbidities, and other gastrointestinal disorders. Our proprietary neuroblocking technology, which we refer to as VBLOC therapy, is designed to intermittently block the vagus nerve using high-frequency, low-energy, electrical impulses. The vagus nerve controls much of the activity of the stomach, intestines and pancreas and plays a role in food processing. Our initial product under development is the Maestro System, which uses VBLOC therapy to limit the expansion of the stomach, help control hunger sensations between meals, reduce the frequency and intensity of stomach contractions and produce a feeling of early and prolonged fullness. Based on our understanding of vagal nerve function and nerve blocking from our preclinical studies and the results of our initial clinical trials, we believe the Maestro System may offer obese patients a minimally-invasive treatment alternative that has the potential to result in significant and sustained weight loss. In addition, data from sub-group analyses demonstrate that VBLOC therapy may hold promise in improving the obesity-related co-morbidities of diabetes and hypertension, independent of, and prior to, substantial weight loss. We are conducting, or plan to conduct, feasibility studies in each of these co-morbidities to assess VBLOC therapy's potential in addressing multiple indications.

We are currently evaluating the Maestro System in human clinical trials conducted in the United States, Australia, Mexico, Norway and Switzerland. To date, we have not observed any mortality or any unanticipated adverse device effects in these clinical trials. We have also not observed any long-term problematic clinical side effects in any patients, including in those patients who have been using the Maestro System for more than one year.

In 2008, we completed enrollment and implantation of subjects in our pivotal clinical study, the EMPOWER trial. The EMPOWER trial is a multi-center, randomized, double-blind, prospective, placebo-controlled pivotal study being conducted in the United States and selected international centers. Assuming that the data from the trial is positive, we plan to use data from our EMPOWER trial to support our premarket approval (PMA) application for the Maestro System, which we expect to submit in late 2009. If the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) grants us approval, we anticipate we will be able to commercialize the Maestro System in the United States in early 2011. In the event that the Maestro System receives FDA approval, we expect to recruit and retain personnel responsible for commercial operations, sales and marketing, customer service, reimbursement and technical service in order to support the commercial launch of our product. Given the time required to locate and train appropriate personnel, we expect to commence that process prior to actually receiving FDA approval. We will also need to increase production volumes of our products in connection with commercialization. We rely primarily on third-party manufacturers and suppliers to produce our products and will continue to select qualified suppliers and contract manufacturers that can supply products on a commercial scale according to our proprietary specifications.

Background—The Obesity Epidemic

Obesity has been identified by the U.S. Surgeon General as the fastest growing cause of disease and death in the United States. In 1980, approximately 15% of the adult population in the United States was obese according to National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. By 2005, the incidence of obesity had more than doubled to 33%. Currently, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) estimates that there are 72 million obese adults in the United States, having a Body Mass Index (BMI) of 30 or higher. BMI is calculated by dividing a person's weight in kilograms by the square of their height in meters. It is estimated that by 2010, as many as 83 million Americans will suffer from obesity. Obesity is also a significant health problem outside of the United States, with as many as 400 million people worldwide estimated to be obese and 1.6 billion adults estimated to be overweight, according to the World Health Organization. The World Health Organization estimates that by 2015, approximately 2.3 billion adults will be overweight and more than 700 million people worldwide will be obese.

The CDC has identified obesity as a leading public health threat in the United States and has estimated that there are approximately 112,000 obesity-related deaths each year in the United States. According to data from the CDC, 76% of people with a BMI above 35 have an obesity-related disease or disorder, also called a co-morbidity. According to the North American Association for the Study of Obesity and the CDC, obesity is associated with many significant weight-related co-morbidities including Type 2 diabetes, high blood-pressure, sleep apnea, certain cancers, high cholesterol, coronary artery disease, osteoarthritis and stroke. In addition, a number of disorders involving the central nervous system may also be complicated by obesity, such as anxiety, bipolar disorder, agoraphobia, depression and insomnia. As of 2000, the Department of Health and Human Services estimated the overall economic costs of obesity in the United States to be $117 billion per year.

We believe that the obesity epidemic will continue to grow worldwide given dietary trends in developed nations that favor highly processed sugars, larger meals and fattier foods, as well as increasingly sedentary lifestyles. Despite the growing obesity rate, increasing public interest in the obesity epidemic and significant medical repercussions and economic costs associated with obesity, there continues to be a significant unmet need for more effective treatments. We believe existing options for the treatment of obesity have seen limited adoption to date due to a range of efficacy and potential side effects including morbidity. The principal treatment alternatives available today for obesity include:

- ***Behavioral modification*.** Behavioral modification, which includes diet and exercise, is an important component in the treatment of obesity; however, most obese patients find it difficult to achieve and maintain significant weight loss with a regimen of diet and exercise alone.
- ***Pharmaceutical therapy*.** Pharmaceutical therapies often represent a first option in the treatment of obese patients within lower BMI ranges but carry significant safety risks and may present troublesome side effects.
- ***Bariatric surgery*.** In more severe cases of obesity, patients may pursue more aggressive surgical treatment options such as gastric bypass, sleeve gastrectomy and gastric banding. These procedures promote weight loss by surgically restricting the stomach's capacity and outlet size. While largely effective, they may present substantial side effects and carry short- and long-term safety risks that have limited their adoption.

Given the limitations of behavioral modification, pharmaceutical therapy and bariatric surgical approaches, we believe there is a substantial need for a safer and more effective solution that:

- preserves normal anatomy;
- is "non-punitive" in that it supports continued ingestion and digestion of foods and micronutrients such as vitamins and minerals found in a typical, healthy diet while allowing the user to modify his or her eating behavior appropriately without inducing punitive physical restrictions that physically force a limitation of food intake;
- enables non-invasive adjustability while reducing the need for frequent clinic visits;

- minimizes unpleasant side-effects such as persistent vomiting;
- minimizes the risks of re-operations, malnutrition and mortality; and
- reduces the natural hunger drive of patients.

EnteroMedics' Solution

We are designing our Maestro System to address many of the unmet needs of physicians and patients for an effective long-term obesity treatment that minimizes the complications presented by existing alternatives. The Maestro System delivers VBLOC therapy, which we believe is the first therapy of its kind for the treatment of obesity using neuroblocking. VBLOC therapy interrupts nerve signals along the vagus nerve to selectively block the gastrointestinal effects of the vagus nerve, unlike neurostimulation, which attempts to increase neural activity through stimulation to impact the digestive system.

The Vagus Nerve and the Digestive System

Beginning in the brain, the vagus nerve travels down alongside the esophagus to the stomach and other gastrointestinal organs and is primarily responsible for autonomic regulation involved in heart, lung and gastrointestinal function. The vagus nerve controls much of the activity of the stomach, intestine and pancreas and plays a role in food processing, including:

- expansion of the stomach as food enters;
- contractions of the stomach to break food into smaller particles;
- release of gastric acid required for food processing;
- emptying of the stomach contents into the small intestine;
- secretion of digestive pancreatic enzymes that enable absorption of calories; and
- controlling sensations of hunger, satisfaction and fullness.

VBLOC Therapy

Several studies of the vagus nerve and its effect on the digestive system have focused on the effects of surgical vagotomy, the permanent severing of the vagus nerve at the level of the junction between the esophagus and the stomach. Given the role of the vagus nerve in regulating the release of gastric acid, early researchers originally used vagotomy as a treatment for peptic ulcers. They discovered that their patients often experienced weight loss or, at a minimum, failure to gain weight following vagotomy. However, weight loss after vagotomy alone has been disappointing, particularly over the long-term and likely dissipates as the body compensates for the anatomical disruption by partial restoration of nervous system function.

VBLOC therapy is designed to block the gastrointestinal effects of the vagus nerve by using high-frequency, low-energy electrical impulses to intermittently interrupt naturally occurring neural impulses on the vagus nerve between the brain and the digestive system. Our therapy is designed to control hunger sensations between meals, limit the expansion of the stomach and to reduce the frequency and intensity of stomach contractions. In addition, we believe VBLOC therapy also reduces the absorption of calories by decreasing the secretion of digestive enzymes. The resulting physiologic effects of VBLOC therapy are intended to produce a feeling of early and prolonged fullness following smaller meal portions. By intermittently blocking the vagus nerve and allowing it to return to full function between therapeutic episodes, we believe we have limited the body's natural tendency to circumvent the therapy, which can result in long-term weight loss.

We have designed our Maestro System to address a significant market opportunity that we believe exists for a safe, effective and less-invasive therapy that is intended to address the underlying causes of hunger and obesity.

Our Maestro System is designed to offer each of the following benefits, which we believe could lead to the adoption of VBLOC as the therapy of choice for obesity:

- ***Preserves Normal Anatomy.*** The Maestro neuroblocking pulse generator is designed to deliver therapy that blocks the neural signals that influence a patient's hunger and sense of fullness without altering digestive system anatomy. Accordingly, patients should experience fewer and less severe side effects compared to treatments that incorporate anatomical alterations.
- ***Allows Continued Ingestion and Digestion of Foods Found in a Typical, Healthy Diet.*** Because our therapy leaves the digestive anatomy unaltered, we believe that patients will be able to maintain a more consistent nutritional balance compared to existing surgical approaches, thus allowing them to effect positive changes in their eating behavior in a non-forced and potentially more consistent way.
- ***May be Implanted on an Outpatient Basis and Adjusted Non-Invasively.*** The Maestro System is designed to be laparoscopically implanted in approximately one hour, allowing patients to leave the hospital or clinic on the same day. The implantable system is designed to be turned off and left in place for patients who reach their target weight. When desired, the follow-up physician can simply and non-invasively turn the therapy back on. Alternatively, the implantable system can be removed in a laparoscopic procedure.
- ***Offers Favorable Safety Profile.*** We have designed our EMPOWER clinical trial to demonstrate the safety of the Maestro System. In our clinical trials to date, we have not observed any mortality or any medically serious device related adverse events that have required surgical attention in the patients we have implanted with the Maestro System. We have also not observed any long-term problematic clinical side effects in any patients, including in those patients who have been using the Maestro System for more than one year.
- ***Targets Multiple Factors that Contribute to Hunger and Obesity.*** We designed VBLOC therapy to target the multiple digestive functions of the vagus nerve and to affect the perception of hunger and fullness, which together contribute to obesity.

VBLOC therapy, delivered via our Maestro System, is intended to offer patients what we believe could be an effective, safe, outpatient solution that minimizes complications. We believe that if approved it could enable patients to lose weight and maintain long-term weight loss while enjoying a normal, healthy diet. We also believe that the Maestro System, if approved, will appeal to physicians based on the inherent physiological approach of VBLOC therapy and its anticipated favorable safety profile.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to establish VBLOC therapy, delivered via our Maestro System pulse generator, as the leading obesity management solution. The key business strategies by which we intend to achieve these objectives include:

Achieve Regulatory Approval for VBLOC Therapy Using Our Maestro System. We have received an Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) from the FDA for use of the Maestro System in the United States in our EMPOWER pivotal trial, but have yet to receive regulatory approval to market the Maestro System. We have completed enrollment and implantation of subjects in the EMPOWER trial. If we achieve favorable results from the EMPOWER pivotal trial, we plan to use the data from this trial to obtain a PMA from the FDA to allow us to commence sales in the United States in early 2011. We have also received the European CE Mark to enable the eventual sale of our systems in the European Economic Area. We also plan to use our CE Mark certification to make other international regulatory filings to permit sales in those jurisdictions.

Drive the Adoption and Endorsement of VBLOC Therapy Through Obesity Therapy Experts. Our clinical development strategy is to collaborate closely with regulatory bodies, obesity therapy experts and scientific experts. We have established credible and open relationships with obesity therapy experts and scientific

experts and we believe these obesity therapy experts and scientific experts will be important in promoting patient awareness and gaining widespread adoption once the Maestro System is approved and commercialized.

Commercialize Our Products using a Direct Sales and Marketing Effort. We plan to build a sales force to call directly on key opinion leaders and bariatric surgeons, primarily within bariatric Centers of Excellence. We believe this currently represents approximately 364 facilities within the United States, which we believe will enable us to target them effectively with a small sales force. We expect that our direct sales force will promote the Maestro System to physicians and patients who have concerns with current bariatric surgical procedures. We also plan to call on physicians, weight-management specialists and nurses who influence patient adoption.

Identify Appropriate Coding, Obtain Coverage and Payment for the Maestro System. While payors are not our direct customers, their coverage and reimbursement policies influence patient and physician selection of obesity treatment. We plan to employ a focused campaign to obtain payor support for VBLOC therapy. We plan to seek specific and appropriate coding, coverage and payment for our Maestro System from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and from private insurers.

Expand and Protect Our Intellectual Property Position. We believe that our issued patents and our patent applications encompass a broad platform of neuromodulation therapies, including vagal blocking and combination therapy focused on obesity and other gastrointestinal disorders. We intend to continue to pursue further intellectual property protection through U.S. and foreign patent applications.

Leverage our VBLOC Technology for Other Disease States. We intend to continue to conduct research and development for other potential applications for our VBLOC therapy and believe we have a broad technology platform that will support the development of additional clinical applications and therapies for other gastrointestinal disorders in addition to obesity.

The Maestro System, Implantation Procedure and Usage

The Maestro System. Our Maestro System pulse generator delivers VBLOC therapy via two small electrodes that are laparoscopically implanted and placed in contact with the trunks of the vagus nerve just above the junction between the esophagus and the stomach, near the diaphragm. We are developing the Maestro System in two different energy configurations, the Maestro RF System and the Maestro RC System. The Maestro RF System is the device currently being used in our EMPOWER trial and, if the FDA grants us approval, it is anticipated to be our first commercialized device in the United States in early 2011.

The major components of the Maestro System include:

- ***Neuroregulator.*** The neuroregulator, sometimes referred to as a neuroblocking pulse generator, is an implanted device that controls the delivery of VBLOC therapy to the vagus nerve. It is surgically implanted just below, and parallel to, the skin, typically on the side of the body over the ribs. The neuroregulator emits short, charge-balanced electrical pulses at a high pulse rate that travel down the leads to the electrodes and intermittently block natural nerve signals on the vagus nerve.
- ***Lead system.*** Our neuroblocking leads are powered by the neuroregulator and deliver electrical pulses to the vagus nerve via the electrodes. The leads and electrodes are similar to those used in traditional cardiac rhythm management and some neurostimulation products, are intended to be implanted and may be removed laparoscopically.
- ***Controller/Mobile charger.*** Our controller regulates the rate and intensity of the electrical pulses delivered by the neuroregulator and maintains a log of device and treatment changes. In the Maestro RF System, the controller is an external unit. In the Maestro RC System, the external controller is replaced by an external mobile charger and the control logic is contained within the implanted neuroregulator.

- ***Transmit coil.*** The transmit coil is positioned over the implanted neuroregulator and delivers radiofrequency energy and therapy control information across the skin into the device. The coil is held in position over the neuroregulator using either an adhesive or an adjustable elastic belt worn around the torso.
- ***Clinician programmer.*** The clinician programmer connects to the controller to enable clinicians to customize therapy settings as necessary and download reports stored in system components. The reports include patient use and system performance information used to manage therapy. The clinician programmer incorporates our proprietary software and is operated with a commercially available laptop computer.

The Maestro RF System and the Maestro RC System differ in the following ways:

- The neuroblocking pulse generator, or neuroregulator, within the Maestro RF System is powered by a battery in the externally-worn controller, which is connected to the external transmit coil. The transmit coil needs to be properly positioned over the approximately 20 cubic centimeter neuroregulator and worn daily during the patient's waking hours to deliver therapy. The controller is recharged nightly using AC wall power.
- The neuroregulator in the Maestro RC System is powered by an internal rechargeable battery. The RC neuroregulator is approximately 80 cubic centimeters in volume to accommodate its internal battery. An external mobile charger is connected to the external transmit coil to recharge the battery. The mobile charger is recharged using AC wall power.

We intend to evaluate each system as part of our clinical trial plan.

Implantation Procedure. The Maestro System is designed to be implanted by a bariatric surgeon in approximately one hour during an outpatient procedure that will be typically performed using a short-acting general anesthetic. During the procedure, the surgeon laparoscopically implants the electrodes in contact with the vagal nerve trunks and then connects the lead wires to the neuroregulator. After the electrodes have been attached adjacent to the vagal trunks and connected to the neuroregulator, the surgeon confirms final system operation by sending electrical pulses to the leads by the neuroregulator. Once system operation has been confirmed, the surgeon implants the neuroregulator under the skin and closes all incisions. We believe that patients who are implanted with the Maestro System will be able to return home from the hospital or clinic on the same day. The implantation procedure and usage of the Maestro System carry some risks, such as the risks generally associated with laparoscopic procedure as well as the possibility of device malfunction. In addition, in rare circumstances during implantation, the vagus nerve or esophagus may be damaged causing problems such as difficulty in swallowing, vomiting, heartburn, belching, abdominal fullness or discomfort, diarrhea, or decreased appetite. We expect that any of these problems would be temporary without lasting effects, although there is the risk of permanent injury to the vagus nerve. Some post-operative effects that may occur after implantation of our Maestro System include movement of the leads or neuroregulator from their original positions, erosion or wire breakage and potential allergic reaction with internal or external device contacts.

Usage of the Maestro System. The physician activates the Maestro System after an approximate two-week healing period following implantation. VBLOC therapy is then delivered intermittently each day during the patient's waking hours through the neuroregulator. The scheduled delivery of the intermittent electrical pulses blocking the vagus nerve is customized for each patient by the physician using the clinician programmer and when necessary, therapy can also be easily and non-invasively modified by the physician. The physician determines the duration of the therapy in consultation with the patient based on the patient's weight loss and overall treatment objectives. Patients using the Maestro RF System can elect to suspend or circumvent therapy at any time by simply not carrying the controller. Without the controller, the RF neuroregulator receives no power and cannot provide therapy. Patients using the Maestro RC System are more limited in their ability to suspend or circumvent therapy because the control logic is embedded in the implanted neuroregulator.

The physician is able to download reports to monitor patient use and system performance information. This information is particularly useful to physicians to ensure that patients are properly using the system. Although usage of our Maestro System generally proceeds without complications, as part of the therapy or intentional weight loss, subjects in our clinical trials have observed side-effects such as heartburn, bloating, diarrhea, sweating, nausea, constipation, greasy bowel movements, tiredness and excessive feelings of fullness, especially after meals. In addition, patient noncompliance with wearing the external components of the Maestro RF System may render VBLOC therapy less effective in achieving long-term weight loss.

Clinical Development

We are developing our Maestro System to deliver VBLOC therapy for the long-term treatment of obesity. Based on our preliminary preclinical and clinical findings, we believe that our Maestro System has the potential to offer a compelling combination of efficacy and safety. We are continuing to evaluate the Maestro System in human clinical studies conducted internationally and we recently completed enrollment and implantation of subjects in the EMPOWER trial. We plan to use data from our EMPOWER trial to file our PMA application for FDA approval by late 2009.

Preclinical Experience

We have completed several preclinical animal studies, primarily in pigs and rats, to evaluate the safety of our Maestro System and to refine our implantation procedure. These studies have also shown that VBLOC therapy could completely block activated nerve signals, with the nerve regaining normal function within minutes after each intermittent application of therapy. Over a 12-week period of VBLOC therapy, over 91% of all nerve axons showed normal histology and the animals demonstrated unimpaired heart rate, respiration, blood pressure and glucose regulation. Additionally, we observed that VBLOC therapy resulted in a greater than 80% reduction in pancreatic exocrine secretions, which are composed of digestive enzymes, water and bicarbonate that facilitate food digestion and caloric intake.

As a result of the findings of our preclinical studies, we were able to refine the implant technique, demonstrate the biocompatibility of our Maestro System in animals and collect the data necessary to begin human clinical trials. Several publications resulting from these preclinical studies were peer-reviewed and accepted for podium presentation at the Digestive Disease Week meeting in 2006, the American Society for Bariatric Surgery meeting in 2006, and the International Federation for Surgery of Obesity meeting in 2006.

Clinical Experience

We began evaluating VBLOC therapy with our initial Maestro System, the RF1 system, in a clinical trial in February 2006. The next generation RF2 system is distinguished from the RF1 system by an improved user interface, improvements in the energy management within the neuroregulator and a more robust transmission link for delivering energy from the coil to the neuroregulator in the RF2 system. Our early clinical experience has shown that VBLOC therapy using the Maestro System offers physicians a programmable method to selectively and reversibly block the vagus nerve and results in clinically and statistically significant excess weight loss. Excess weight represents the difference between a subject’s actual weight and the subject’s weight assuming a BMI of 25, which is considered healthy. Excess weight loss (EWL) is reported as the percentage of excess weight that is lost by the subject.

We have not observed any mortality or any medically serious device related adverse events that have required surgical attention in any of our completed or ongoing studies. Reported events include those associated with laparoscopic surgery or any implantable electronic device. The effects of VBLOC therapy include changes in appetite, and, in some subjects, effects that may be expected with decreased intra-abdominal vagus nerve activity, such as temporary abdominal discomfort and short episodes of belching, bloating, cramping or nausea.

Findings from our clinical feasibility trials have resulted in more than 15 publications peer-reviewed and accepted for presentation at the Digestive Disease Week meetings in 2007 and 2008, the American Society for Metabolic and Bariatric Surgery meeting in 2008, the International Federation for Surgery of Obesity meetings in 2007 and 2008, and the Obesity Society (formerly the North American Association for the Study of Obesity) meetings in 2007 and 2008.

We recently completed enrollment and implantation of subjects in our pivotal clinical study, the EMPOWER trial. The EMPOWER trial is a multi-center, randomized, double-blind, prospective, placebo- controlled pivotal study being conducted in the United States and selected international centers. Upon receipt of all enrolled patients' one-year endpoint data, we intend to use the data from this study to support our PMA application for the Maestro System for the treatment of obesity in the United States. In addition, we used our clinical studies data in a submission to our Notified Body for a CE Mark that would allow us to commercialize our Maestro System in the European Union. We obtained CE Mark approval on March 4, 2009.

Below is a summary of our planned, ongoing and completed clinical studies.

VBLOC-I

The VBLOC-I trial was our initial clinical trial and was designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of the Maestro System in treating patients with obesity. We also gathered data for guidance in selection of the appropriate parameters for VBLOC therapy delivery. The trial was an international, open-label, prospective, multi-center study, involving 31 subjects with a mean BMI of 41. Of the 31 subjects, five were men and 26 were women. Additionally, none of these subjects were enrolled in any diet, behavior modification, or exercise programs so that we could focus on and isolate the impact of VBLOC therapy on weight reduction. We evaluated the efficacy of VBLOC therapy by measuring the average percentage EWL at one, three and six months. We completed our VBLOC-I trial with six months of follow-up in December 2006.

We believe the VBLOC-I trial demonstrated the feasibility of the Maestro System in treating subjects with obesity. The trial results demonstrated an EWL of 7.5% at one month, 11.6% at three months and 14.2% at six months of VBLOC therapy. In addition to its demonstrated clinical benefits, we also believe that VBLOC-I demonstrated the safety of the Maestro System in this subject population. No deaths or medically serious device related adverse events were reported during the study.

As part of the VBLOC-I study, we also conducted two sub-studies to evaluate secondary endpoints among subsets of the subjects enrolled in the trial.

- ***Sub-Study 1: Weight Loss, Calorie Intake, Hunger and Fullness.*** This sub-study assessed the impact of VBLOC therapy on calorie intake, hunger and fullness at one site in a population of ten subjects. This sub-study analyzed a series of seven-day diet diaries, computerized calorie calculations, hunger and fullness visual analogue scales and weight before and during VBLOC therapy. Participants in this sub-study had an average percentage EWL of 23% after six months of treatment with a reduction in calorie intake determined from detailed dietary analysis. Subjects reported reduced hunger, earlier fullness and reduced food intake using validated visual analogue scales. We believe that the results of this sub-study indicate that VBLOC therapy may be effective in reducing calorie intake even though no diet, exercise or behavior modification programs of any kind were provided. VBLOC therapy may also be effective in reducing hunger and increasing feelings of fullness during a period of reduced calorie intake and sustained weight loss.
- ***Sub-Study 2: Pancreatic Polypeptide Response.*** This sub-study assessed the impact of VBLOC therapy on pancreatic function, which is a test often used to evaluate vagal nerve function, in a population of 24 subjects at two sites. The exocrine pancreas is responsible for production and secretion of digestive enzymes in the small intestine that are responsible for food digestion, resulting in food absorption. This sub-study showed at the three month follow-up that implantation of the Maestro

System and the use of VBLOC therapy blunted the pancreatic polypeptide response, an indicator of successful vagal blocking. The mean EWL percentage for this sub-study was 13.1%.

VBLOC-EC Trial

VBLOC-EC was an efficacy continuation of VBLOC-I. Twenty-six of the 31 VBLOC-I subjects were assigned to a long-term safety evaluation and two sites and 11 subjects met the criteria for inclusion in the efficacy continuation arm. Enrollment in VBLOC-EC began in the first quarter of 2007. As subjects of the VBLOC-I study reached their six month follow-up point, the subjects that consented were enrolled in VBLOC-EC. To participate in the VBLOC-EC trial, subjects were required to consent to long-term follow-up, to be compliant in their use of the system and to be enrolled in sites that had implemented a formal bariatric patient follow-up program. These EC subjects started receiving diet, behavior modification and exercise advice after the first six months of VBLOC therapy.

The intent of our VBLOC-I trial was to determine the effects of VBLOC therapy alone without medical weight management. We incorporated a weight management program into our VBLOC-EC and VBLOC-RF2 trials because we believe it is important to reinforce the impact of VBLOC therapy combined with weight management education. Additionally, the FDA requested that we include a weight management program in our EMPOWER trial with patients with VBLOC therapy turned on and patients with VBLOC therapy turned off and we wanted to have experience using a weight management program with VBLOC therapy prior to commencing EMPOWER.

Since we have not designed a study comparing weight management alone against VBLOC therapy, we will not be able to determine the effect of a weight management program on efficacy in VBLOC-EC or VBLOC-RF2 other than a historical comparison. Despite this, we believe that weight management will be supplemental to VBLOC therapy and part of the recommended treatment in our future PMA application. To date, no deaths or medically serious device related adverse events have been reported during the VBLOC-EC study. Other nonserious adverse events have been as expected.

For the 11 subjects enrolled in VBLOC-I who continued on into the VBLOC-EC trial, the trial results demonstrated an EWL of 16.9% at three months, 23.7% at six months, 24.6% at nine months and 22.2% at 12 months. In general, the EWL for the subjects in VBLOC-EC was higher than in VBLOC-I at the three-month and six-month periods. We believe this is due to the fact that the centers participating in VBLOC-EC had formal bariatric programs. The formal bariatric program was managed by a multi-disciplinary team that helped subjects implement various diet, exercise and behavior modification techniques. We believe the improved results of VBLOC-EC are also due to participation of patients who had been better educated regarding our program criteria. Prior to VBLOC-EC, we believe some subjects in our VBLOC I trial had an expectation for more dramatic EWL based on gastric bypass results and realized that, according to study protocol, they could drop out of the VBLOC trial early and thereby move up on a gastric bypass waiting list. In subsequent studies, VBLOC-EC and VBLOC-RF2, we attempted to select patients who, after being educated on the risks and benefits of VBLOC therapy, had a genuine interest in receiving VBLOC therapy as opposed to using temporary participation in our trial as a means to receive gastric bypass more quickly.

VBLOC-GF Trial

We initiated the VBLOC-GF trial to study the effects of VBLOC therapy on gastric function in 12 subjects who consented to gastric function testing prior to system implantation and at least two times after implant. Gastric function in response to interrupted VBLOC therapy is being assessed at several points throughout the trial. The gastric function testing uses a nutrient drink test to measure the amount of food required to feel full at meals and a trace radio-labeled standard solid meal protocol to measure gastric emptying. The study is ongoing and subjects continue to be followed. To date, no deaths or medically serious device related adverse events have been reported during the VBLOC-GF trial.

VBLOC-RF2 Trial

Enrollment of 38 subjects in the VBLOC-RF2 trial began in November 2006 and is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of the Maestro RF2 System in treating patients with obesity over a period of 60 months. The trial is an international, open-label, prospective, multi-center study. We are implementing weight management programs and plan to evaluate the efficacy of the VBLOC therapy by measuring average percentage EWL at one month, three, six and 12 months and possibly longer. We are using results from this trial to further optimize selection of VBLOC therapy parameters. Preliminary data indicate that the RF2 system improvements have resulted in improved therapy delivery and improved weight loss. To date, no deaths or medically serious device related adverse events have been reported during the VBLOC-RF2 trial and the safety profile is similar to VBLOC-I. As of January 12, 2009, the most recent follow-up of nine RF2 patients, among the earliest patients implanted in the VBLOC-RF2 trial, showed an EWL of 37.6% at 18 months of VBLOC therapy. At that time, the most recent results for the prior follow-up periods demonstrated an EWL of 28.1% in 17 RF2 patients at 12 months and an EWL of 17.9% in 35 RF2 patients at six months of VBLOC therapy.

VBLOC-RC Trial

We initiated the VBLOC-RC trial in November 2007. The trial is an international feasibility study designed to demonstrate that the clinical performance of the Maestro RC System in five subjects is similar to that of the RF2 System. It is also intended to demonstrate that the subject can effectively recharge the implanted RC device and the physician and staff can perform device programming and operation. We are implementing weight management programs such as diet, behavior modification, or exercise programs and plan to evaluate system performance and efficacy by measuring average percentage EWL at one, three and six months. To date, no deaths or medically serious device related adverse events have been reported during the VBLOC-RC trial.

VBLOC-DM2 ENABLE Trial

Enrollment of the VBLOC-DM2 ENABLE trial began in the second quarter of 2008 and is designed to evaluate the effects of VBLOC therapy on glucose regulation and blood pressure using the Maestro RC2 System in approximately 30 subjects. The trial is an international, open-label, prospective, multi-center study. We plan to evaluate the efficacy of the VBLOC therapy by measuring average percentage EWL, HbA1c and FPG and blood pressure at one week, one month, three, six and 12 months and possibly longer. To date, no deaths or medically serious device related adverse events have been reported during the VBLOC-DM2 trial and the safety profile is similar to that seen in the other VBLOC trials.

EMPOWER Trial

We have received IDE approval from the FDA for use of the Maestro System in our pivotal EMPOWER clinical trial. The EMPOWER trial is designed as a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, prospective, multi-center study including a maximum of 300 subjects at up to 15 U.S. and international sites. We recently completed enrollment and implantation of 294 subjects in the EMPOWER trial in 2008. All EMPOWER subjects were implanted with the Maestro System and randomized on a 2:1 basis to an active group, where therapy is turned on, or a control group, where therapy is turned off. A limited number of diabetic subjects were also included in the trial and randomized 1:1.

The purpose of the EMPOWER trial is to measure the safety and efficacy of our Maestro System in obese subjects after 12 months of VBLOC therapy. The EMPOWER trial as currently approved is designed to evaluate the following objectives:

- The primary efficacy objective is to demonstrate a significantly greater percentage EWL with the Maestro System after 12 months of VBLOC therapy in the active group as compared to the control

group. The trial is designed to demonstrate, with greater than 90% power, that there is an average of at least 17% EWL difference using the 1983 Metropolitan Life Tables, with a 97.5% confidence interval of 10% to 24%, between the active and control groups at 12 months. The Metropolitan Life Tables, introduced in 1943 and revised in 1983, set forth “ideal” weight ranges for adult men and women between the ages of 25 and 59 based on height and frame size. The underlying assumptions for the study are based on an average EWL of 25% or more at 12 months for the active group versus an EWL of 8% or less for the control group, with an actual difference between groups of at least 17 percentage points. These assumptions are based on an extrapolation of the six month data from our VBLOC-I study.

- A secondary efficacy objective is to demonstrate a significant difference between the active group and the control group in the proportion of subjects who achieve an EWL of 25% or more at 12 months post-randomization. The power associated with this evaluation exceeds 95%.
- The primary safety objectives are to estimate the rate of serious system and procedure-related adverse events associated with the Maestro System and to estimate the rate of serious, therapy-related adverse events.

The EMPOWER clinical data required for the PMA application is expected to be completed in late 2009. Assuming these data are favorable, we intend to prepare and file our PMA application with the FDA. If approved, we would expect to commercially launch our Maestro System in the United States in early 2011. Because the EMPOWER trial will be blinded, we will not be routinely reporting safety and EWL data until after the first year of the trial. After the first year, the trial will be unblinded and all subjects, including those in the control group, will have the option to receive ongoing VBLOC therapy. Subjects will continue to be followed out to 60 months as part of the trial and we will continue to monitor and report on average percentage EWL and safety during this extended period.

Even if we complete the EMPOWER trial it may not produce results that are sufficient to support approval of a PMA application, or the FDA may require higher efficacy endpoints to approve our Maestro System. For example, the FDA has indicated to us that they believe that a 20 to 25 percentage point greater EWL than a control group, absent a known and statistically validated safety profile, is the appropriate efficacy criterion for the EMPOWER trial. Thus, there is a risk that, even if we achieve our endpoint, the FDA may not approve our system. To date, we have limited clinical data regarding the efficacy of our therapy at 12 months upon which to evaluate our ability to meet either our or the FDA’s proposed efficacy endpoint. Our results and our ability to obtain approval from the FDA for our Maestro System may also depend on the measurement standards we use to evaluate the EWL data. In addition, there is a risk that the FDA may require us to conduct a longer clinical trial, submit additional follow-up data, or engage in other costly and time consuming activities that may delay the FDA’s approval of the Maestro System.

In December 2008 we also received an IDE supplement approval from the FDA for use of the Maestro RC2 System in our EMPOWER trial. This portion of the EMPOWER trial is designed as a prospective, open-label, multi-center study including up to 72 subjects in eight of our 15 U.S. and international EMPOWER sites. The study is intended to demonstrate that the safety and efficacy of the Maestro RC2 System is non-inferior to that of the Maestro RF2 System. This study also includes an ancillary endpoint to assess the effects of VBLOC therapy on hypertension. Enrollment for this portion of the trial is not anticipated to begin until early 2010.

Research and Development

We have an experienced research and development team, including clinical, regulatory affairs and quality, comprised of scientists, electrical engineers, software engineers and mechanical engineers with significant clinical knowledge and expertise. Our research and development efforts are focused in the following major areas:

- identifying the effect of vagal blocking on nerve and organ function;
- developing the Maestro System; and
- investigating the Maestro platform for gastrointestinal disorders in addition to obesity.

We have spent a significant portion of our capital resources on research and development. Our research and development expenses were $27.7 million in 2008, $21.1 million in 2007 and $14.4 million in 2006. With the completion of enrollment and implantation of subjects in our EMPOWER trial, we expect our research and development expenditures to decrease in 2009.

Other Diseases and Disorders

We believe that our VBLOC therapy may be used to treat a number of additional gastrointestinal disorders or co-morbidities frequently associated with obesity, including the following:

- ***Type 2 Diabetes.*** Metabolic syndrome refers to a group of risk factors for cardiovascular disease and Type 2 diabetes mellitus and affects an estimated 50 million people in the United States. We believe that VBLOC therapy has significant potential in treating metabolic syndrome as there appeared to be a beneficial relationship between EWL and diabetic control in our VBLOC-I and VBLOC-RF2 trials. In a subgroup analysis of ten Type 2 diabetes patients, following activation of VBLOC therapy, mean HbA1c, a measure of blood glucose levels, showed a statistically significant reduction of 1.1 percentage points (p=.002) from 8.2% at baseline to 7.1% at four weeks. In addition to having a subset of diabetic patients in our EMPOWER trial, we have also launched an international feasibility trial, VBLOC-DM2 ENABLE, to further explore the efficacy of VBLOC therapy in this patient population.
- ***Hypertension.*** Blood pressure normally rises and falls throughout the day. When it consistently stays too high for too long, it is called hypertension. It is estimated that one out of three American adults has high blood pressure or hypertension. We believe that VBLOC therapy may improve mean systolic and diastolic blood pressure in hypertensive patients. A subgroup analysis of 15 patients with both systolic and diastolic hypertension, which was either untreated or controlled with drugs, showed statistically significant reductions of 13.9 mm Hg in systolic pressure and 10.7 mm Hg in diastolic pressure at four weeks following activation of VBLOC therapy. The improvements in blood pressure are maintained through six months and there were no significant changes in patients with normal blood pressure. We plan to analyze a subset of hypertensive patients in our EMPOWER trial and have also included an evaluation of the blood pressure effects of VBLOC therapy in our international feasibility trial, VBLOC-DM2 ENABLE, to further explore the efficacy of VBLOC therapy in this patient population.
- ***Pancreatitis.*** Primary and recurrent cases of acute pancreatitis are estimated to number from 150,000 to 200,000 annually, resulting in approximately 80,000 hospital admissions each year in the United States. In animal and human studies, we have shown that VBLOC therapy suppresses pancreatic exocrine secretion, suggesting its potential efficacy in treating pancreatitis.
- ***Other Gastrointestinal Disorders.*** We believe that VBLOC therapy may have potential in a number of other gastrointestinal disorders, including irritable bowel syndrome and inflammatory bowel disease.

Mayo Clinic Relationship

Our research and development team works with clinicians from Mayo Clinic Rochester, Minnesota pursuant to exclusive know-how, license, and consulting agreements. Mayo clinicians with multiple specialties such as bariatric surgery, gastroenterology and laparoscopic surgery consult with our research and development team on an exclusive basis to advise us as we develop our devices for vagal blocking therapy to treat obesity. Specifically, Mayo clinicians, along with other of our consultants, have offered their expertise to advise us with regard to our clinical trials and surgical techniques for our implantation procedure and participate on our medical advisory board and therapeutic algorithm panel. The agreements with Mayo Clinic also include a similar collaboration for the development of products to address a wide variety of disorders susceptible to treatment by electrically blocking neural impulses on the vagus nerve. We retain the exclusive rights to obesity-related device inventions developed through this collaboration. We have also licensed-in two obesity-related patent applications from Mayo Clinic. These patent applications cover a number of medical device concepts for treating obesity, all of which are unrelated to our VBLOC technology.

Medical Advisors

In addition to our collaboration with Mayo Clinic, we also have medical advisors who provide strategic guidance to our development programs, consult with us on clinical investigational plans and individual study protocols, and advise on clinical investigational site selection. Members of our medical advisory group also:

- serve on our Data Safety Monitoring Board and Clinical Events Committee;
- meet with governmental regulatory authorities;
- provide consultation on professional meeting presentations and journal manuscript submissions; and
- develop and participate in clinical site training programs, including study surgical technique training and study subject follow-up training.

Sales and Marketing

We currently do not have a sales organization and have no experience as a company in the marketing, sale or distribution of our proposed products. In the event that the Maestro System receives FDA approval, we expect to recruit and retain personnel responsible for commercial operations, sales and marketing, customer service, reimbursement and technical service in order to support the commercial launch of our product. Given the time required to locate and train appropriate personnel, we expect to commence that process prior to actually receiving FDA approval.

Finally, we expect that account management and patient registration processes used during the clinical trial will be transitioned to commercial registration structure. Centers responsible for implanting our product will be expanded, and trained to perform the patient selection, implant and manage appropriate follow-up procedures.

Initially, we anticipate that our sales representatives will exclusively target selected bariatric surgery Centers of Excellence and nationally recognized bariatric surgery centers. To be approved as a bariatric surgery Center of Excellence, a surgery center needs to perform a minimum of 125 bariatric surgical procedures per year. As of December 31, 2008, there were approximately 364 bariatric surgery Centers of Excellence approved by the Surgical Review Corporation and 60 Level I Centers of Excellence approved by the American College of Surgeons. In addition we expect to market our products to a small number of nationally-recognized hospitals that do not intend to pursue the Center of Excellence certification.

We plan to support our sales representatives with field clinical experts who will be responsible for training and support at various implant centers. We also expect that our sales representatives will spend time implementing joint consumer marketing programs with surgical centers and implanting surgeons. We also intend to market to potential referral source clinicians such as general practitioners, internists, endocrinologists and nurses.

The primary focus of our sales efforts will be in the United States. Outside of the United States, we may sell and support our products either through direct sales or medical device distributors. We plan to target countries with reasonable regulatory and reimbursement barriers and a population interested in managing their obesity. Each country we target will require specific regulatory approval from the local government or agency. In some situations, we may be able to rely on FDA approval, European CE Mark or ISO quality certificates to satisfy local regulatory requirements.

To achieve commercial success for any product that receives regulatory approval, we must either develop a sales organization or enter into arrangements with others to sell our products. Developing a direct sales force can be expensive and time consuming and can delay the success of any product launch. Any sales force we develop will likely be competing against the experienced and well-funded sales and marketing operations of our competitors.

Competition

We compete primarily in the market for obesity treatment with surgical obesity procedures and various devices used to implement neurostimulation and gastric stimulation systems. We also compete with pharmaceutical therapies. The market for obesity treatments is intensely competitive, subject to rapid technological change and significantly affected by new product development. Although we expect to compete in the market for gastric stimulation systems and other neurotechnology devices that treat obesity, there are currently no FDA-approved neuromodulation or neuroblocking therapies for the treatment of obesity. We believe we are the first and only company currently pursuing neuroblocking therapy for the treatment of obesity.

We also compete against the manufacturers of pharmaceuticals that are directed at treating obesity. We are aware of two drugs that are approved for long-term treatment of obesity in the United States: Sibutramine, marketed by Abbott Labs as Meridia, and Orlistat, marketed by Roche as Xenical. In addition, numerous pharmaceutical companies are working on additional drug therapies that may prove effective in addressing obesity.

We compete with several private early-stage companies developing neurostimulation devices for application to the gastric region and related nerves for the treatment of obesity. These companies may prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. They also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and subject registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies and technology licenses complementary to our programs or advantageous to our business.

In addition, there are many larger potential competitors experimenting in the field of neurostimulation to treat various diseases and disorders. For example, Medtronic, which develops deep brain stimulators and spinal cord stimulators, acquired TransNeuronix, which sought to treat obesity by stimulating the smooth muscle of the stomach wall and nearby tissue. St. Jude Medical, through its acquisition of Advanced Neuromodulation Systems, is developing spinal cord stimulators. Cyberonics is developing vagus nerve stimulators to modulate epileptic seizures and other neurological disorders. Boston Scientific, through its Advanced Bionics division, is developing neurostimulation devices such as spinal cord stimulators and cochlear implants. Ethicon-Endo Surgery acquired Cyberonics' patents and patent applications pertaining to vagus nerve stimulation for the treatment of obesity and two related co-morbidities, diabetes and hypertension, in overweight patients.

In addition to competition from developers of neurostimulation and gastric modulation systems, we expect our Maestro System will also compete with surgical obesity procedures, including gastric bypass, gastric banding, vertical-banded gastroplasty and biliopancreatic diversion. The leader in the field of gastric banding is Allergan, whose Lap-Band received FDA approval for marketing in 2001. Allergan also recently acquired EndoArt, a European band company that has developed the EasyBand, which uses RF telemetry to adjust the gastric band. Additionally, we are aware that Johnson & Johnson received approval on September 28, 2007 of their gastric band product known as the Realize Adjustable Gastric Band.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in our market include:

- acceptance by healthcare professionals, patients and payors;
- published rates of safety and efficacy;
- reliability and high quality performance;
- effectiveness at controlling co-morbidities such as diabetes and hypertension;
- invasiveness and the inherent reversibility of the procedure or device;
- cost and average selling price of products and relative rates of reimbursement;
- effective marketing, education, sales and distribution;
- regulatory and reimbursement expertise;

- technological leadership and superiority; and
- speed of product innovation and time to market.

Many of our competitors are either publicly-traded or are divisions of publicly-traded companies, and they enjoy several competitive advantages over us, including:

- significantly greater name recognition;
- established relations with healthcare professionals, customers and third-party payors;
- established distribution networks;
- greater experience in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, obtaining reimbursement and marketing approved products; and
- greater financial and human resources.

As a result, we cannot assure you that we will be able to compete effectively against these companies or their products.

Third-party Coverage and Reimbursement

We plan to set a market price for the Maestro System in the United States that is comparable to other high-end, active implantable devices such as implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICDs), neurostimulation devices for chronic pain, and cochlear implant systems. We expect that the procedure will be performed in the outpatient setting.

We believe that establishing appropriate third-party coverage for the therapy should be achievable as important structural elements are already in place. Physician claims for payment use Current Procedural Terminology, Fourth Edition (CPT) billing codes to describe procedures and services performed. Currently, there are established CPT codes for the implantation of cranial nerve pulse generators and related leads, and we expect providers may seek payment for our therapy based on these codes. With respect to possible usage of our product in the hospital inpatient setting, hospital inpatient billing is referenced by International Classifications of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) procedure codes. There is an existing ICD-9-CM diagnosis code for morbid obesity and our studies are intended to provide the necessary outcomes data to link appropriate billing codes with the ICD-9 diagnosis code for morbid obesity. Our clinical trial data substantiating VBLOC therapy will also be used to seek coverage of VBLOC therapy for patients with morbid obesity and appropriate reimbursement for surgeons and hospitals under the codes already in place.

CMS, the federal agency that administers the Medicare program, has issued a national coverage determination for several specific types of bariatric surgery, which we view as positive, potential precedent and guidance to factors that CMS might use in deciding to cover our therapy. The policy indicates that Medicare will cover these bariatric surgical procedures when they are performed in an approved Bariatric Center of Excellence by a bariatric surgeon who also meets established requirements. Subjects with a BMI greater than or equal to 35, at least one obesity-related disease or disorder and who were previously unsuccessful with medical treatment for obesity are considered eligible. However, the policy reiterates that treatments for obesity alone are not covered, because such treatments are not considered reasonable and necessary. Although Medicare policies are often emulated or adopted by other third-party payors, other governmental and private insurance coverage currently varies by carrier and geographic location. We intend to actively work with major insurance carriers as well as CMS to obtain coverage for procedures using our product.

Other manufacturers of neurostimulator devices for a variety of indications have been successful in securing third-party coverage and reimbursement for use of their devices after early commercialization. We will actively pursue all similar opportunities to secure appropriate payment for our device.

Intellectual Property

Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and defend patent protection for our products and processes, to preserve our trade secrets and to operate without infringing or violating the proprietary rights of third parties. To date, we have six issued U.S. patents, two of which pertain to treating gastrointestinal disorders and we believe provide us with broad intellectual property protection covering electrically-induced vagal blocking and for treating obesity. Material among these is our U.S. Patent No. 7,167,750 and U.S. Patent No. 7,489,969. Assuming timely payment of maintenance fees as they become due, these patents will both expire in 2023. We also have 23 U.S. patent applications (including two provisional applications), four pending international patent applications (PCT) and seven national stage patent applications (including four European applications) in foreign jurisdictions. These applications primarily pertain to our vagal blocking technology and its application to obesity as well as other gastrointestinal disorders. In addition to our patents and applications, we have a license agreement with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research for two pending U.S. patent applications on medical device obesity treatments, which are unrelated to our VBLOC therapy.

We also register the trademarks and trade names through which we conduct our business. To date, in the United States we have registered trademarks for VBLOC, ENTEROMEDICS and MAESTRO each registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, and have received a Notice of Allowance and first extension of time to file a Statement of Use on our application to register the mark EMPOWER. In addition, the marks VBLOC, MAESTRO and ENTEROMEDICS are the subject of either a trademark registration or application for registration in Australia, China, Mexico, the European Community, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates and Switzerland. We have also taken steps to seek registration of these three marks in Brazil. This Form 10-K contains other trade names and trademarks and service marks of EnteroMedics and of other companies. We may file additional trademark applications from time to time as deemed appropriate by management.

We are dedicated to continuing our patent activity to ensure that our patent portfolio remains reflective of our intellectual property development. New developments and modifications of prior developments are periodically reviewed to identify necessary additions and modifications to our patent portfolio.

In addition to our patents, we rely on confidentiality and proprietary information agreements to protect our trade secrets and proprietary knowledge. These confidentiality and proprietary information agreements generally provide that all confidential information developed or made known to individuals by us during the course of their relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties, except in specific circumstances. The agreements also provide for ownership of inventions conceived during the course of such agreements. If our proprietary information is shared or our confidentiality agreements are breached, we may not have adequate remedies, or our trade secrets may otherwise become known to or independently developed by competitors.

Manufacturers and Suppliers

We have designed and developed all of the elements of our Maestro System, except for the clinician programmer hardware, which uses a commercially available laptop computer. To date, all of the materials and components of the system used in our clinical trials are procured from qualified suppliers and contract manufacturers in accordance with our proprietary specifications. We use third parties to manufacture our Maestro System to minimize our capital investment, help control costs and take advantage of the expertise these third parties have in the large-scale production of medical devices. We do not currently plan to manufacture our Maestro System ourselves. All of our key manufacturers and suppliers have experience working with commercial implantable device systems, are ISO certified and are regularly audited by us. Our key manufacturers and suppliers have a demonstrated record of compliance with international regulatory requirements.

In the event that the Maestro System receives FDA approval, we expect to increase our production volume by a significant amount. Given that we rely primarily on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the production of our products, our ability to increase production will depend upon the experience, certification levels and large scale production capabilities of our suppliers and manufacturers. Qualified suppliers and contract manufacturers have been and will continue to be selected to supply products on a commercial scale according to our proprietary specifications. This plan relies on the experience, certification levels and large scale production

capabilities of the suppliers and manufacturers that support the medical device market. We also intend to increase our inventory levels to support commercial forecasts as we expand our implanting centers. Our FDA approval process requires us to name and obtain approval for the suppliers of key components of our Maestro System.

Many of our parts are custom designed and in certain instances, are obtained through long-term supply arrangements that are exclusive. Due to these factors, we may not be able to quickly qualify and establish additional or replacement suppliers for the components of our Maestro System. A delay in the approval process with the FDA for our Maestro System or a delay in our EMPOWER trial as a result of the need to qualify or obtain alternate vendors for any of our components would delay our ability to sell and market the Maestro System and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We believe that our current manufacturing and supply arrangements will be adequate to complete our EMPOWER trial. In order to produce the Maestro System in the quantities we anticipate to meet future market demand, we will need our manufacturers and suppliers to increase, or scale up, manufacturing production and supply arrangements by a significant factor over the current level of production. There are technical challenges to scaling up manufacturing capacity and developing commercial-scale manufacturing facilities that may require the investment of substantial additional funds by our manufacturers and suppliers and hiring and retaining additional management and technical personnel who have the necessary experience. If our manufacturers or suppliers are unable to do so, we may not be able to meet the requirements for the launch of the product or to meet future demand, if at all. We may also represent only a small portion of our suppliers' or manufacturers' business and if they become capacity constrained they may choose to allocate their available resources to other customers that represent a larger portion of their business. We currently anticipate that we will continue to rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the production of the Maestro System following commercialization. If we develop and obtain regulatory approval for our product and are unable to obtain a sufficient supply of our product, our revenue, business and financial prospects would be adversely affected.

Government Regulations

United States

Our Maestro System is regulated by the FDA as a medical device under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA) and the regulations promulgated under the FFDCA. Pursuant to the FFDCA, the FDA regulates the research, design, testing, manufacture, safety, labeling, storage, record keeping, advertising, sales and distribution, post-market adverse event reporting, production and advertising and promotion of medical devices in the United States. Noncompliance with applicable requirements can result in warning letters, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, failure of the government to grant premarket approval for devices and criminal prosecution.

Medical devices are classified into one of three classes, Class I, II or III, on the basis of the amount of risk and the controls deemed by the FDA to be necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness. Class I, low risk, devices are subject to general controls (e.g., labeling and adherence to good manufacturing practices (GMPs)). Class II, intermediate risk, devices are subject to general controls and to special controls (e.g., performance standards, and premarket notification). Generally, Class III devices are those which must receive premarket approval by the FDA to ensure their safety and effectiveness (e.g., life-sustaining, life-supporting and implantable devices, or new devices which have not been found substantially equivalent to legally marketed devices), and require clinical testing to ensure safety and effectiveness and FDA approval prior to marketing and distribution. The FDA also has the authority to require clinical testing of Class II devices. In both the United States and certain international markets, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory initiatives and changes, such as the Modernization Act, which could and have altered the healthcare system in ways that could impact our ability to sell our medical devices profitably. Recent, widely-publicized events concerning the safety of certain drug, food and medical device products have raised concerns among members of Congress, medical professionals, and the public regarding the FDA's handling of these events and its perceived lack of oversight

over regulated products. The increased attention to safety and oversight issues could result in a more cautious approach by the FDA to device clearances and approvals, as well as post- market compliance, which could prevent, delay clearance or approval of our new products or product modifications, or require us to expend additional resources on post-market studies and controls.

The FFCDA provides two basic review procedures for medical devices. Certain products may qualify for a submission authorized by Section 510(k) of the FFCDA, where the manufacturer submits to the FDA a premarket notification of the manufacturer's intention to commence marketing the product. The manufacturer must, among other things, establish that the product to be marketed is substantially equivalent to another legally marketed product. Marketing may commence when the FDA issues a letter finding substantial equivalence. If a medical device does not qualify for the 510(k) procedure, the manufacturer must file a premarket approval (PMA) application with the FDA. This procedure requires more extensive pre-filing clinical and preclinical testing than the 510(k) procedure and involves a significantly longer FDA review process.

Premarket Approval

Our product will require prior premarket approval from the FDA. Because our Maestro System is an implanted device, it is deemed to pose a significant risk. To market the Maestro System in the United States, the FDA must approve the device after submission of a PMA. The FDA can also impose restrictions on the sale, distribution or use of devices at the time of their clearance or approval, or subsequent to marketing. The process of obtaining premarket approval is costly, lengthy and uncertain. A PMA must be supported by extensive data including, but not limited to, technical, pre-clinical and clinical trials to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device. Among other information, the PMA must also contain a full description of the device and its components, a full description of the methods, facilities and controls used for manufacturing, and proposed device labeling.

If the FDA determines that a PMA is complete, the FDA accepts the application and begins an in-depth review of the submitted information. The FDA, by statute and regulation, has 180 days to review an accepted PMA application, although the review and response activities generally occur over a significantly longer period of time, typically one year, and can take up to several years. During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of information already provided. Also during the review period, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. In addition, the FDA will conduct a pre-approval inspection of our, and our manufacturers', facilities to evaluate compliance with the quality system regulation. Under the Medical Device User Fee and Modernization Act of 2002, the fee to submit a PMA can be up to $259,600 per PMA, however, we have qualified for a small business exemption. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA is favorable, the PMA is approved, and the device may be marketed in the United States. The FDA may approve the PMA with post-approval conditions intended to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in material adverse enforcement action, including the loss or withdrawal of the approval. Even after approval of a PMA, new PMAs or supplemental PMAs are required for significant modifications to the manufacturing process, labeling, use and design of a device that is approved through the premarket approval process. Premarket approval supplements often require submission of the same type of information as a PMA except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the original PMA.

Clinical Trials

A clinical trial is almost always required to support a PMA. Clinical trials for a "significant risk" device such as ours require submission of an application for an IDE, to the FDA. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. Clinical trials for a significant risk device may begin once the IDE application is allowed to proceed by the FDA and the institutional review boards overseeing the

clinical trial at the various investigational sites. We have received an IDE approval from the FDA for use of the Maestro System in our pivotal EMPOWER clinical trial in a letter dated June 22, 2007.

Clinical trials require extensive recordkeeping and detailed reporting requirements. Our clinical trials must be conducted under the oversight of an institutional review board at the relevant clinical trial site and in accordance with applicable regulations and policies including, but not limited to, the FDA's good clinical practice (GCP) requirements. We, the trial data safety monitoring board, the FDA or the institutional review board at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the anticipated benefits.

Pervasive and Continuing FDA Regulation

Both before and after FDA approval, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include:

- quality system regulation, which requires manufacturers to follow design, testing, control, documentation, complaint handling and other quality assurance procedures during the design and manufacturing processes;
- regulations which govern product labels and labeling, prohibit the promotion of products for unapproved or "off-label" uses and impose other restrictions on labeling and promotional activities;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to recur; and
- notices of correction or removal and recall regulations.

Advertising and promotion of medical devices are also regulated by the Federal Trade Commission and by state regulatory and enforcement authorities. Recently, some promotional activities for FDA-regulated products have resulted in enforcement actions brought under healthcare reimbursement laws and consumer protection statutes. In addition, under the federal Lanham Act, competitors and others can initiate litigation relating to advertising claims.

Compliance with regulatory requirements is enforced through periodic, unannounced facility inspections by the FDA. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- warning letters or untitled letters;
- fines, injunction and civil penalties;
- recall or seizure of our products;
- customer notification, or orders for repair, replacement or refund;
- operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production or clinical trials;
- refusing our request for premarket approval of new products;
- withdrawing premarket approvals that are already granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

International

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign government regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval, and the requirements may differ. The primary regulatory environment in Europe is that of the European Economic Community (EEC), which consists of 25 countries

encompassing nearly all the major countries in Europe. Other countries that are not part of the EEC, such as Switzerland, have voluntarily adopted laws and regulations that mirror those of the EEC with respect to medical devices. The EEC has adopted Directive 90/385/EEC for active implantable medical devices and numerous standards that govern and harmonize the national laws and standards regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling and adverse event reporting for medical devices that are marketed in member states. Medical devices that comply with the requirements of the national law of the member state in which they are first marketed will be entitled to bear CE marking, indicating that the device conforms to applicable regulatory requirements, and, accordingly, can be commercially marketed within EEC states and other countries that recognize this mark for regulatory purposes.

We obtained CE marking approval for sale of the Maestro System on March 4, 2009. The method of assessing conformity with applicable regulatory requirements varies depending on the class of the device, but for our Maestro System (which falls into Class III), the method involved a combination of self-assessment by the manufacturer of the safety and performance of the device, and a third-party assessment by a Notified Body, usually of the design of the device and of the manufacturer's quality system. A Notified Body is a private commercial entity that is designated by the national government of a member state as being competent to make independent judgments about whether a product complies with applicable regulatory requirements. The manufacturer's assessment included a clinical evaluation of the conformity of the device with applicable regulatory requirements. We used KEMA in the Netherlands as the Notified Body for our CE marking approval process.

Employees

As of December 31, 2008, we had a total of 53 employees. All of these employees are located in the United States.

From time to time we also employ independent contractors, consultants and temporary employees to support our operations. None of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements. We have never experienced a work stoppage and believe that our relations with our employees are good.

Executive Officers

Our executive officers are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Mark B. Knudson, Ph.D.	60	President, Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and Director
Greg S. Lea	56	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Adrianus (Jos) Donders	55	Senior Vice President of Operations
Katherine S. Tweden, Ph.D.	48	Vice President of Research and Clinical

Mark B. Knudson, Ph.D. has served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board since December 2002. Dr. Knudson also serves as President and Chief Executive Officer of Venturi Group LLC and Venturi Development Inc., positions he has held since 1999 and 2001, respectively. Dr. Knudson served as Chairman of the board of Restore Medical, Inc., a publicly-held medical device company focused on the treatment of sleep disordered breathing, from 1999 through July 2008 when it was acquired by Medtronic, Inc. Dr. Knudson was also a member of the audit committee of Restore Medical. Dr. Knudson received a Bachelor of Science in biology from Pacific Lutheran University and a Ph.D. in physiology from Washington State University.

Greg S. Lea has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer since May 21, 2007. Prior to joining us, Mr. Lea served as Chief Financial Officer of Pemstar Inc. from July 2002 through January 2007 when it was acquired by Benchmark Electronics, Inc. Mr. Lea also served as a director of Pemstar from April 2001 through January 2007 and held the position of Corporate Controller from April 2002 through July 2002.

From 1993 to April 2002, Mr. Lea served as a corporate Vice President for Jostens Corporation, a commemorative and affiliation products manufacturer, serving most recently as corporate Vice President-Business Ventures. Prior to that, Mr. Lea held several financial management and administrative positions at IBM Corporation from 1974 to 1993 and was President and a director of the Ability Building Center, Inc. from 1981 to 1993. Mr. Lea holds a B.S. in Accounting/Business Management from Minnesota State University, Mankato.

Adrianus (Jos) Donders has served as our Senior Vice President of Operations since April 2005. From September 2003 to April 2005, Mr. Donders was Director Communication Systems Engineering for Medtronic USA. From June 2000 to August 2003, Mr. Donders served as Director Clinical Study Management and Research and Development Europe for Medtronic Europe. Mr. Donders received a degree equivalent to a Masters of Electrical Engineering from the Institute of Technology Eindhoven Netherlands.

Katherine S. Tweden, Ph.D. has served as our Vice President of Research since January 2003 and Vice President of Clinical since September 2008. From November 2002 to January 2003, Dr. Tweden was a consultant to Venturi Group, a medical device incubator company. From January 2003 through August 2004, Dr. Tweden worked for Venturi Development Inc. as a consultant to us. From July 1997 to October 2002, Dr. Tweden held positions including Director of Research and Vice President of Research for HeartStent Corporation. From September 1990 to June 1997, Dr. Tweden held the positions of Sr. Research Scientist and Principal Research Scientist at St Jude Medical, Inc. Dr. Tweden received a Bachelor of Arts in chemistry from Gustavus Adolphus College and a Masters degree and Ph.D. in biomedical engineering from Iowa State University.

Our Corporate Information

We were incorporated in Minnesota in December 2002 under the name Beta Medical, Inc. In 2003, we changed our name to EnteroMedics Inc. and in 2004 we reincorporated in Delaware. We file reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and proxy or information statements. Those reports and statements as well as all amendments to those documents filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (1) are available at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549, (2) may be obtained by sending an electronic message to the SEC at *publicinfo@sec.gov* or by sending a fax to the SEC at 1-202-777-1027, (3) are available at the SEC's internet site (http://www.sec.gov), which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC and (4) are available free of charge through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after electronic filing with, or furnishing to, the SEC. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

Our principal executive offices are located at 2800 Patton Road, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113, and our telephone number is (651) 634-3003. Our website address is *www.enteromedics.com*. The information on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K and should not be considered a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 1A. *RISK FACTORS*

Risks Related to our Business and Industry

We are a development stage company with a limited history of operations and no approved products, and we cannot assure you that we will ever have a commercialized product.

We are a development stage company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business. We currently do not have any products cleared or approved for commercialization or any other source of revenue, and we do not expect to have a commercialized product until at least early 2011. We have been engaged in research and development since our inception in 2002 and have invested substantially all of our time and resources in developing our VBLOC therapy, which we intend to commercialize initially in the form of our Maestro System. The success of our business will depend on our ability to obtain regulatory approval to market our Maestro System and any products we may develop in the future and our ability to create product sales, successfully introduce new products, establish our sales force and control costs, all of which we may be unable to do. If we are unable to successfully develop, receive regulatory approval for and commercialize our Maestro System for its indicated use, we may never generate revenue or be profitable and we may have to cease operations. Our lack of a significant operating history also limits your ability to make a comparative evaluation of us, our products and our prospects.

We have incurred losses since inception and we anticipate that we will continue to incur increasing losses for the foreseeable future.

We have incurred losses in each year since our formation in 2002. As of December 31, 2008, we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of $101.3 million. Our net losses applicable to common stockholders for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 were $37.9 million, $28.6 million and $17.7 million, respectively. We have funded our operations to date principally from the sale of our securities and through the issuance of indebtedness. Development of a new medical device, including conducting clinical trials and seeking regulatory approvals, is a long, expensive and uncertain process. If our Maestro System is approved for marketing by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) we expect to incur significant sales and marketing expenses prior to recording sufficient revenue to offset these expenses. We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase as we continue to add the infrastructure necessary to support operating as a public company and develop our intellectual property portfolio. For these reasons, we expect to continue to incur significant and increasing operating losses for the next several years. These losses, among other things, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing new medical devices, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when we will become profitable, if ever.

We have not received, and may never receive, approval from the FDA or the regulatory body in any other country to market our Maestro System for the treatment of obesity.

We do not have the necessary regulatory approvals to market our Maestro System in the United States or in any foreign market other than the European Community for which we received CE Mark approval on March 4, 2009. We plan initially to launch our product, if approved, in the United States, but ultimately will also seek to commercialize our Maestro System in countries outside the United States.

We cannot market our product in the United States unless it has been approved by the FDA. The FDA approval process involves, among other things, successfully completing clinical trials and obtaining a premarket approval (PMA). The PMA process requires us to prove the safety and efficacy of our Maestro System to the FDA's satisfaction. This process can be expensive and uncertain, requires detailed and comprehensive scientific and human clinical data, generally takes one to three years after a PMA application is filed, and notwithstanding the effort and expense incurred, may never result in the FDA granting a PMA. Because VBLOC therapy represents a novel way to effect weight loss in the treatment of obesity, and because there is a large population of obese patients who might be eligible for treatment, it is possible that the FDA and other regulatory bodies will

review an application for approval of our Maestro System with greater scrutiny, which could cause that process to be lengthier and more involved than that for products without such characteristics. The FDA can delay, limit or deny approval of a PMA application for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate safety or effectiveness to the FDA's satisfaction;
- the data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials may be insufficient to support approval;
- the facilities of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers may not meet applicable requirements;
- our compliance with preclinical, clinical or other regulations;
- our inability to meet the FDA's statistical requirements or changes in statistical tests or significance levels the FDA requires for approval of a medical device, including ours; and
- changes in the FDA approval policies, expectations with regard to the type or amount of scientific data required or adoption of new regulations may require additional data or additional clinical studies.

In order to market our Maestro System outside of the United States, we will need to establish and comply with the numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process in other countries may also include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others. While we have received the European CE Mark, we cannot assure you when, or if, we will be able to commence sales in the European Economic Area or obtain approval to market our Maestro System in other countries outside the United States.

We may not obtain the necessary regulatory approvals to market our Maestro System in the United States or anywhere else. Even if we obtain approval, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require expensive or burdensome post-market testing or controls. Any delay in, failure to receive or maintain, or significant limitation on approval for our Maestro System could prevent us from generating revenue or achieving profitability and we may be forced to cease operations.

We may be unable to complete our EMPOWER pivotal trial or other trials, or we may experience significant delays in completing our clinical trials, which could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our Maestro System and impair our financial position.

Our application for an investigational device exemption (IDE) for the EMPOWER pivotal trial, a randomized, prospective, placebo-controlled multi-center trial of our Maestro System in the United States, has been approved by the FDA. In 2008 we completed enrollment and implantation of subjects in the EMPOWER trial. Conducting a clinical trial of this size, which involves screening, assessing, testing, treating and monitoring patients at up to 13 sites across the country and two in Australia, and coordinating with patients and clinical institutions, is a complex and uncertain process.

The completion of the EMPOWER trial, and our other ongoing clinical trials, could be delayed, suspended or terminated for several reasons, including:

- ongoing discussions with regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our preclinical results or clinical trial or requests for supplemental information with respect to our preclinical results or clinical trial results;
- our failure or inability to conduct the clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements;
- sites currently participating in the trial may drop out of the trial, which may require us to engage new sites or petition the FDA for an expansion of the number of sites that are permitted to be involved in the trial;

- patients may not remain in or complete, clinical trials at the rates we expect;
- patients may experience serious adverse events or side effects during the trial, which, whether or not related to our product, could cause the FDA or other regulatory authorities to place the clinical trial on hold;
- clinical investigators may not perform our clinical trials on our anticipated schedule or consistent with the clinical trial protocol and good clinical practices;
- we may be unable to obtain a sufficient supply of our Maestro System necessary for the timely conduct of the clinical trials; and

If our clinical trials are delayed it will take us longer to ultimately commercialize a product and generate revenue or the delay could result in our being unable to do so. Moreover, our development costs will increase if we have material delays in our clinical trials or if we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned.

Even if we complete our EMPOWER trial and our other clinical trials, these trials may not produce results that are sufficient to support approval of a PMA application.

We will consider our Maestro System to be effective if the EMPOWER trial demonstrates an average of at least 17 percentage points of EWL between the active and control groups at 12 months, with a 97.5% confidence interval of 10 to 24 percentage points of EWL. The FDA has indicated to us that they believe that a 20 to 25 percentage point greater EWL than a control group, absent a known and statistically validated safety profile, is the appropriate efficacy criterion for the EMPOWER trial. Thus, there is a risk that, even if we achieve our endpoint of an average of at least 17 percentage points of EWL between the active and control groups at 12 months, with a 97.5% confidence interval of 10 to 24 percentage points of EWL, the FDA may not approve our Maestro System. To date, we have limited clinical data regarding the efficacy of our therapy at 12 months upon which to evaluate our ability to meet either our or the FDA's proposed efficacy endpoint. Our results and our ability to obtain approval from the FDA for our Maestro System may also depend on the measurement standards we use to evaluate the excess weight loss data. In addition, there is a risk that the FDA may require us to conduct a longer clinical trial, submit additional follow-up data, or engage in other costly and time consuming activities that may delay the FDA's approval of the Maestro System. If our clinical trials fail to produce sufficient data to support a PMA application, it will take us longer to ultimately commercialize a product and generate revenue or the delay could result in our being unable to do so. Moreover, our development costs will increase if, to achieve sufficient data to support PMA, we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned.

Even if we obtain the necessary regulatory approvals, our efforts to commercialize our Maestro System may not succeed or may encounter delays which could significantly harm our ability to generate revenue.

If we obtain regulatory approval to market our Maestro System, our ability to generate revenue will depend upon the successful commercialization of this product. Our efforts to commercialize our Maestro System may not succeed for a number of reasons, including:

- our Maestro System may not be accepted in the marketplace by physicians, patients and third-party payors;
- the price of our Maestro System, associated costs of the surgical procedure and treatment and the availability of sufficient third-party reimbursement for the procedure and therapy implantation and follow-up procedures;
- appropriate reimbursement coding options may not exist to enable billing for the system implantation and follow-up procedures;
- we may not be able to sell our Maestro System at a price that allows us to meet the revenue targets necessary to generate revenue for profitability;
- the frequency and severity of any side effects of our VBLOC therapy;

- physicians and potential patients may not be aware of the perceived effectiveness and sustainability of the results of VBLOC therapy provided by our Maestro System;
- we, or the investigators of our product, may not be able to have information on the outcome of the trials published in medical journals;
- the availability and perceived advantages and disadvantages of alternative treatments;
- patient noncompliance with wearing the external components of the Maestro RF System may render VBLOC therapy less effective in achieving long-term weight loss;
- any rapid technological change may make our product obsolete;
- we may not be able to have our Maestro System manufactured in commercial quantities or at an acceptable cost;
- we may not have adequate financial or other resources to complete the development and commercialization of our Maestro System; and
- we may be sued for infringement of intellectual property rights and could be enjoined from manufacturing or selling our products.

Besides requiring physician adoption, market acceptance of our Maestro System will depend on successfully communicating the benefits of our VBLOC therapy to three additional constituencies involved in deciding whether to treat a particular patient using such therapy: (1) the potential patients themselves; (2) institutions such as hospitals, where the procedure would be performed and opinion leaders in these institutions; and (3) third- party payors, such as private healthcare insurers and Medicare, which would ultimately bear most of the costs of the various providers and equipment involved in our VBLOC therapy. Marketing to each of these constituencies requires a different marketing approach, and we must convince each of these groups of the efficacy and utility of our VBLOC therapy to be successful.

If our VBLOC therapy, or any other neuroblocking therapy for other gastrointestinal diseases and disorders that we may develop, does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by the relevant constituencies, we may not generate significant product revenue and may not become profitable. The earliest we expect to be able to commercialize our Maestro System is early 2011, if at all. If we are not successful in the commercialization of our Maestro System for the treatment of obesity we may never generate any revenue and may be forced to cease operations.

We depend on clinical investigators and clinical sites to enroll patients in our clinical trials, and on other third parties to manage the trials and to perform related data collection and analysis, and, as a result, we may face costs and delays that are outside of our control.

We rely on clinical investigators and clinical sites to enroll patients in our clinical trials, including EMPOWER, and other third parties to manage the trials and to perform related data collection and analysis. However, we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that clinical sites may devote to our clinical trials. If these clinical investigators and clinical sites fail to enroll a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials, to ensure compliance by patients with clinical protocols or comply with regulatory requirements, we will be unable to complete these trials, which could prevent us from obtaining regulatory approvals for our product. Our agreements with clinical investigators and clinical trial sites for clinical testing place substantial responsibilities on these parties and, if these parties fail to perform as expected, our trials could be delayed or terminated. If these clinical investigators, clinical sites or other third parties do not carry out their contractual duties or obligations or fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to their failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, or the clinical data may be rejected by the FDA, and we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, our product.

Assuming we receive regulatory approval for the Maestro System, modifications to the Maestro System may require additional approval from the FDA, which may not be obtained or may delay our commercialization efforts.

The FDA requires medical device companies to initially make and document a determination of whether or not a modification requires a new approval, supplement or clearance; however, the FDA can review a company's decision. Any modifications to an FDA-approved device that could significantly affect its safety or efficacy, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use would require a supplemental IDE and possibly additional clinical studies and a separate PMA application. Product changes or revisions will require all the regulatory steps and associated risks discussed above including testing, an IDE supplement and clinical study. We may not be able to obtain approval of supplemental IDEs or PMAs for product modifications, new indications for our product or new products. Delays in obtaining future clearances would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our commercialization efforts and future growth.

Physicians may not widely adopt our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy unless they determine, based on experience, long-term clinical data and published peer reviewed journal articles, that VBLOC therapy provides a safe and effective alternative to other existing treatments for obesity.

Physicians tend to be slow to change their medical treatment practices because of the time and skill required to learn a new procedure and the perceived liability risks arising from the use of new products and procedures, and the uncertainty of third-party coverage and reimbursement. Physicians may not widely adopt our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy unless they determine, based on experience, long-term clinical data and published peer reviewed journal articles, that the use of our VBLOC therapy provides a safe and effective alternative to other existing treatments for obesity, including pharmaceutical solutions and bariatric surgical procedures.

We cannot provide any assurance that the data collected from our current and planned clinical trials will be sufficient to demonstrate that our VBLOC therapy is an attractive alternative to other obesity treatment procedures. We rely on experienced and highly trained surgeons to perform the procedures in our clinical trials and both short- and long-term results reported in our clinical trials may be significantly more favorable than typical results of practicing physicians, which could negatively impact rates of adoption of our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy. We believe that published peer-reviewed journal articles and recommendations and support by influential physicians regarding our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy will be important for market acceptance and adoption, and we cannot assure you that we will receive these recommendations and support, or that supportive articles will be published.

If we fail to obtain adequate coding, coverage or payment levels for our product by governmental healthcare programs and other third-party payors, there may be no commercially viable markets for our Maestro System or other products we may develop or our target markets may be much smaller than expected.

Healthcare providers generally rely on third-party payors, including governmental payors, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and private healthcare insurers, to adequately cover and reimburse the cost of medical devices. Importantly, third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price of medical products and services and instituting cost containment measures to control or significantly influence the purchase of medical products and services. We expect that third-party payors will continue to attempt to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare by challenging the prices charged for healthcare products and services. If reimbursement for our Maestro System and the related surgery and facility costs is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, market acceptance of our Maestro System will be impaired and our future revenue, if any, would be adversely affected. As such, even if we obtain FDA clearance or approval for our Maestro System and begin to market it, the availability and level of third-party coverage and reimbursement could substantially affect our ability to commercialize our Maestro System and other products we may develop.

The efficacy, safety, ease of use and cost-effectiveness of our Maestro System and of any competing products will, in part, determine the availability and level of coverage and payment. In particular, we expect that securing coding, coverage and payment for our Maestro System will be more difficult if our EMPOWER trial does not demonstrate a percentage of excess weight loss from a pre-implementation baseline that healthcare providers and obese individuals consider clinically meaningful, whether or not regulatory agencies consider the improvement of patients treated in clinical trials to have been clinically meaningful.

In some international markets, pricing of medical devices is subject to government control. In the United States and international markets, we expect that both government and third-party payors will continue to attempt to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare by challenging the prices charged for healthcare products and services. If payment for our Maestro System and the related surgery and facility costs is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, market acceptance of our Maestro System will be impaired and our future revenue, if any, would be adversely affected.

We cannot predict the likelihood or pace of any significant regulatory or legislative action in any of these areas, nor can we predict whether or in what form healthcare legislation being formulated by various governments will be passed. We also cannot predict with precision what effect such governmental measures would have if they were ultimately enacted into law. However, in general, we believe that such legislative activity will likely continue. If adopted, such measures can be expected to have an impact on our business.

Even if our Maestro System is approved by regulatory authorities, if we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements, or if we experience unanticipated product problems, our Maestro System could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.

Completion of our clinical trials and commercialization of our Maestro System will require access to manufacturing facilities that meet applicable regulatory standards to manufacture a sufficient supply of our product. We rely solely on third parties to manufacture and assemble our Maestro System, and do not currently plan to manufacture or assemble our Maestro System ourselves in the future.

Any product for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory bodies. In particular we and our manufacturers and suppliers are required to comply with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), which for medical devices is called the Quality System Regulation (QSR), and other regulations which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of any product for which we obtain marketing approval. The FDA enforces the QSR through unannounced inspections. We and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers have not yet been inspected by the FDA and will have to successfully complete such inspections before we receive regulatory approvals for our Maestro System. Failure by us or one of our manufacturers or suppliers to comply with statutes and regulations administered by the FDA and other regulatory bodies, or failure to adequately respond to any observations, could result in enforcement actions against us or our manufacturers or suppliers, including, restrictions on our product or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the product from the market, voluntary or mandatory recall, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

If any of these actions were to occur it would harm our reputation and cause our product sales to suffer. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. If the FDA or any other regulatory body finds their compliance status to be unsatisfactory, our commercialization efforts could be delayed, which would harm our business and our results of operations.

Even if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials, training or other activities constitute promotion of an unapproved use, we could be subject to significant liability,

the FDA could request that we cease, correct or modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our training or other promotional materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement.

We are subject to medical device reporting (MDR) regulations that require us to report to the FDA or governmental authorities in other countries if our products cause or contribute to a death or serious injury or malfunction in a way that would be reasonably likely to contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur. The FDA and similar governmental authorities in other countries have the authority to require the recall of our products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacturing. A government mandated, or voluntary, recall by us could occur as a result of component failures, manufacturing errors or design defects, including defects in labeling. Any recall would divert managerial and financial resources and could harm our reputation with customers. There can be no assurance that there will not be product recalls in the future or that such recalls would not have a material adverse effect on our business. Furthermore, we may later discover previously unknown problems with our products, including medically serious device related events. For example, we do not have long-term data on the safety of the Maestro System. Thus, there is a risk that long-term use of our Maestro System could cause injuries or harm, including possible damage to the vagus nerve. Any discovery of previously unknown problems with our product, including medically serious device related events, may result in restrictions on such products, withdrawal of the products from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

We depend on a limited number of manufacturers and suppliers of various critical components for our Maestro System. The loss of any of these manufacturer or supplier relationships could delay our clinical trials or prevent or delay commercialization of our Maestro System.

We rely entirely on third parties to manufacture our Maestro System and to supply us with all of the critical components of our Maestro System, including our leads, implantable batteries, neuroregulators and controllers. If any of our existing suppliers were unable or unwilling to meet our demand for product components, or if the components or finished products that they supply do not meet quality and other specifications, commercialization of our product could be delayed. Alternatively, if we have to switch to a replacement manufacturer or replacement supplier for any of our product components, we may face additional regulatory delays, and the manufacture and delivery of our Maestro System could be interrupted for an extended period of time, which could delay completion of our clinical trials or commercialization of our Maestro System. In addition, we may be required to obtain regulatory approval from the FDA to use different suppliers or components.

If our device manufacturers or our suppliers are unable to provide an adequate supply of our product following the start of commercialization, our growth could be limited and our business could be harmed.

In order to produce our Maestro System in the quantities that we anticipate will be required to meet anticipated market demand, we will need our manufacturers to increase, or scale-up, the production process by a significant factor over our current level of production. There are technical challenges to scaling-up manufacturing capacity and developing commercial-scale manufacturing facilities that may require the investment of substantial additional funds by our manufacturers and hiring and retaining additional management and technical personnel who have the necessary manufacturing experience. If our manufacturers are unable to do so, we may not be able to meet the requirements for the launch of the product or to meet future demand, if at all. We may also represent only a small portion of our supplier’s or manufacturer’s business and if they become capacity constrained they may choose to allocate their available resources to other customers that represent a larger portion of their business. We currently anticipate that we will continue to rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the production of the Maestro System following commercialization. If we develop and obtain regulatory approval for our product and are unable to obtain a sufficient supply of our product, our revenue, business and financial prospects would be adversely affected.

If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into and maintain arrangements with third parties to market and sell our Maestro System, our business may be harmed.

We do not have a sales organization and have no experience as a company in sales, marketing and distribution of our product. To generate sales we will need to develop a sales and marketing infrastructure or contract with third parties to perform that function. Developing a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay or limit the success of any product launch. Even if we obtain approval from the FDA to market our Maestro System, we may be unable to develop an effective sales and marketing organization on a timely basis, if at all. If we develop our own sales and marketing capabilities, our sales force will be competing with the experienced and well-funded marketing and sales organizations of our more established competitors. If we are unable to establish our own sales and marketing capabilities, we will need to contract with third parties to market and sell our product. In this event, our profit margins would likely be lower than if we performed these functions ourselves. In addition, we would necessarily be relying on the skills and efforts of others for the successful marketing of our product. If we are unable to establish and maintain effective sales and marketing capabilities, independently or with others, we may not be able to generate product revenue and may not become profitable.

We may need substantial additional funding and may be unable to raise capital when needed, which would force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts on research and development, including conducting clinical trials for our Maestro System. Even before we receive regulatory approval to market our Maestro System, we expect to spend significant funds commercializing the product, including development of a direct sales force. In 2008, our cash used in operations was $33.7 million. We expect cash used in operations to decrease in 2009 due to the completion of enrollment and implantation in our EMPOWER trial during 2008. In the years following 2009, we expect that our cash used in operations will be significant, and we may need additional funds to complete the development and commercialization of our Maestro System. After, and possibly prior to, such time we may need to raise substantial additional capital to: continue our research and development programs; commercialize our Maestro System, if approved by the FDA; and fund our operations in general.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress, results and cost of our clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals;
- the cost and timing of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;
- the cost of establishing clinical and commercial supplies of our Maestro System and any products that we may develop;
- the rate of market acceptance of our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy and any other product candidates;
- the cost of filing and prosecuting patent applications and defending and enforcing our patent and other intellectual property rights;
- the cost of defending, in litigation or otherwise, any claims that we infringe third-party patent or other intellectual property rights;
- the effect of competing products and market developments;
- the cost of explanting clinical devices;
- the terms and timing of any collaborative, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- any revenue generated by sales of our future products; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies, although we currently have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Until the time, if ever, when we can generate a sufficient amount of product revenue, we expect to finance our future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or corporate collaboration, licensing arrangements and grants, as well as through interest income earned on cash balances.

Additional capital may not be available on terms favorable to us, or at all. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience dilution. Debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants or additional security interests in our assets. Any additional debt or equity financing that we complete may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, it may be necessary to relinquish some rights to our technologies or products, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. If we are unable to raise adequate funds, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate some or all of, our development programs or liquidate some or all of our assets.

We may be unable to attract and retain management and other personnel we need to succeed.

Our success depends on the services of our senior management and other key research and development employees. The loss of the services of one or more of our officers or key research and development employees could delay or prevent the successful completion of our clinical trials and the commercialization of our Maestro System. Upon receiving regulatory approval for our product, we expect to rapidly expand our operations and grow our research and development, product development and administrative operations. Our growth will require hiring a significant number of qualified clinical, scientific, commercial and administrative personnel. Accordingly, recruiting and retaining such personnel in the future will be critical to our success. There is intense competition from other companies and research and academic institutions for qualified personnel in the areas of our activities. If we fail to identify, attract, retain and motivate these highly skilled personnel, we may be unable to continue our development and commercialization activities.

We may be unable to manage our growth effectively.

Our business strategy entails significant future growth. For example, we will have to expand existing operations in order to conduct additional clinical trials, increase our contract manufacturing capabilities, hire and train new personnel to handle the marketing and sales of our product, assist patients in obtaining reimbursement for the use of our product and create and develop new applications for our technology. This growth may place significant strain on our management and financial and operational resources. Successful growth is also dependent upon our ability to implement appropriate financial and management controls, systems and procedures. Our ability to effectively manage growth depends on our success in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, for which the competition may be intense. If we fail to manage these challenges effectively, our business could be harmed.

We face the risk of product liability claims that could be expensive, divert management's attention and harm our reputation and business. We may not be able to obtain adequate product liability insurance.

Our business exposes us to a risk of product liability claims that is inherent in the testing, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices. The medical device industry has historically been subject to extensive litigation over product liability claims. We may be subject to product liability claims if our Maestro System, or any other products we may sell, causes, or appears to have caused, an injury. Claims may be made by consumers, healthcare providers, third-party strategic collaborators or others selling our products.

We have $5 million of product liability insurance, which covers the use of our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy in our clinical trials, which amount we believe is appropriate. Our current product liability insurance may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all, and, if available, the coverage may not be adequate to protect us against any future product liability claims. If we are unable to obtain insurance at an acceptable cost and on acceptable terms for an adequate coverage amount, or otherwise to protect against

potential product liability claims, we could be exposed to significant liabilities, which may harm our business. A product liability claim, recall or other claim with respect to uninsured liabilities or for amounts in excess of insured liabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. These liabilities could prevent or interfere with our product commercialization efforts. Defending a suit, regardless of merit, could be costly, could divert management attention and might result in adverse publicity, which could result in the withdrawal of, or inability to recruit, clinical trial volunteers or result in reduced acceptance of our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy in the market.

We may be subject to product liability claims even if it appears that the claimed injury is due to the actions of others. For example, we rely on the expertise of surgeons and other associated medical personnel to perform the medical procedure to implant and remove our Maestro System and to perform the related VBLOC therapy. If these medical personnel are not properly trained or are negligent, the therapeutic effect of our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy may be diminished or the patient may suffer critical injury, which may subject us to liability. In addition, an injury that is caused by the negligence of one of our suppliers in supplying us with a defective component that injures a patient could be the basis for a claim against us. A product liability claim, regardless of its merit or eventual outcome, could result in decreased demand for our products; injury to our reputation; diversion of management's attention; withdrawal of clinical trial participants; significant costs of related litigation; substantial monetary awards to patients; product recalls or market withdrawals; loss of revenue; and the inability to commercialize our products under development.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse and false claims laws and regulations. Prosecutions under such laws have increased in recent years and we may become subject to such litigation. If we are unable to, or have not fully complied with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

If we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to market our Maestro System, our operations will be directly, or indirectly through our customers, subject to various state and federal fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and federal False Claims Act. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the statute has been violated. The Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and, despite a series of narrow safe harbors, prohibits many arrangements and practices that are lawful in businesses outside of the healthcare industry. Penalties for violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute include criminal penalties and civil sanctions such as fines, imprisonment and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs. Many states have also adopted laws similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, some of which apply to the referral of patients for healthcare items or services reimbursed by any source, not only the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

The federal False Claims Act prohibits persons from knowingly filing, or causing to be filed, a false claim to, or the knowing use of false statements to obtain payment from the federal government. Suits filed under the False Claims Act, known as "qui tam" actions, can be brought by any individual on behalf of the government and such individuals, commonly known as "whistleblowers," may share in any amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. The frequency of filing qui tam actions has increased significantly in recent years, causing greater numbers of medical device, pharmaceutical and healthcare companies to have to defend a False Claim Act action. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties for each separate false claim. Various states have also enacted laws modeled after the federal False Claims Act.

We are unable to predict whether we could be subject to actions under any of these laws, or the impact of such actions. If we are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above and other applicable state and federal fraud and abuse laws, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government healthcare reimbursement programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

We incur significant costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.

We completed our initial public offering in November 2007. As a public company, we incur significant expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The obligations of being a public company, including substantial public reporting and auditing obligations, require significant expenditures, place additional demands on our management and require the hiring of additional personnel. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the SEC rules and regulations implementing such act require us to conduct an annual evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting. This process increases our legal and financial compliance costs, and makes some activities more difficult, time consuming or costly. If we fail to have an effectively designed and operating system of internal control, we may be unable to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 has required us to adopt new corporate governance, securities disclosure and compliance practices. In response to the requirements of that act, the SEC and the NASDAQ Stock Market have enacted new rules. Compliance with these new rules has increased our legal, financial and accounting costs, and we expect these increased costs to continue indefinitely. These laws and regulations may also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors or members of senior management.

We operate in a highly competitive industry that is subject to rapid change. If our competitors are able to develop and market products that are safer or more effective than our products, our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated.

The health care industry is highly competitive, subject to rapid change and significantly affected by new product introductions and other market activities of industry participants. The obesity treatment market in which we operate has grown significantly in recent years and is expected to continue to expand as technology continues to evolve and awareness of the need to treat the obesity epidemic grows. Although we are not aware of any competitors in the neuroblocking market, we face potential competition from pharmaceutical and surgical obesity treatments. Many of our competitors in the obesity treatment field have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly if they pursue competing solutions through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies, such as Allergan, Cyberonics, Johnson & Johnson, Medtronic or St. Jude Medical. Our competitors may develop and patent processes or products earlier than us, obtain regulatory approvals for competing products more rapidly than we are able to and develop more effective, safer and less expensive products or technologies that would render our products non-competitive or obsolete.

We may not be successful in our efforts to utilize our VBLOC therapy to treat co-morbidities associated with obesity and other gastrointestinal diseases and disorders.

As part of our long-term business strategy, we plan to research the application of our VBLOC therapy to treat co-morbidities associated with obesity and other gastrointestinal diseases and disorders. Research to identify new target applications requires substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any new applications for our VBLOC therapy are ultimately identified. We may be unable to identify or pursue other applications of our technology. Even if we identify potential new applications for our VBLOC therapy, investigating the safety and efficacy of our therapy requires extensive clinical testing, which is expensive and

time-consuming. If we terminate a clinical trial in which we have invested significant resources, our prospects will suffer, as we will have expended resources on a program that will not provide a return on our investment and missed the opportunity to allocate those resources to potentially more productive uses. We will also need to obtain regulatory approval for these new applications, as well as achieve market acceptance and an acceptable level of reimbursement.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain or maintain intellectual property rights relating to our technology and neuroblocking therapy, the commercial value of our technology and any future products will be adversely affected and our competitive position will be harmed.

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain protection in the United States and other countries for our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy by establishing and maintaining intellectual property rights relating to or incorporated into our technology and products. To date, we have six issued U.S. patents, two of which pertain to treating gastrointestinal disorders, 23 U.S. patent applications (including two provisional applications), four pending international patent applications (PCT) and seven national stage patent applications, including four European applications, in foreign jurisdictions. In addition, we are the exclusive licensee to two U.S. patent applications owned by Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research, which are unrelated to our VBLOC therapy. Our pending and future patent applications may not issue as patents or, if issued, may not issue in a form that will provide us any competitive advantage. We expect to incur substantial costs in obtaining patents and, if necessary, defending our proprietary rights. The patent positions of medical device companies, including ours, can be highly uncertain and involve complex and evolving legal and factual questions. We do not know whether we will obtain the patent protection we seek, or that the protection we do obtain will be found valid and enforceable if challenged. If we fail to obtain adequate protection of our intellectual property, or if any protection we obtain is reduced or eliminated, others could use our intellectual property without compensating us, resulting in harm to our business. We may also determine that it is in our best interests to voluntarily challenge a third party's products or patents in litigation or administrative proceedings, including patent interferences or re-examinations. In the event that we seek to enforce any of our owned or exclusively licensed patents against an infringing party, it is likely that the party defending the claim will seek to invalidate the patents we assert, which, if successful could result in the loss of the entire patent or the relevant portion of our patent, which would not be limited to any particular party. Any litigation to enforce or defend our patent rights, even if we were to prevail, could be costly and time-consuming and could divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. Even if we were to prevail in any litigation, we cannot assure you that we can obtain an injunction that prevents our competitors from practicing our patented technology. Our competitors may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or products without infringing any of our patent or other intellectual property rights, or may design around our proprietary technologies.

We cannot assure you that we will obtain any patent protection that we seek, that any protection we do obtain will be found valid and enforceable if challenged or that it will confer any significant commercial advantage. U.S. patents and patent applications may also be subject to interference proceedings and U.S. patents may be subject to re-examination proceedings in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) and foreign patents may be subject to opposition or comparable proceedings in the corresponding foreign patent offices, which proceedings could result in either loss of the patent or denial of the patent application, or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of, the patent or patent application. In addition, such interference, re-examination and opposition proceedings may be costly. Moreover, the U.S. patent laws may change, possibly making it easier to challenge patents. Some of our technology was, and continues to be, developed in conjunction with third parties, and thus there is a risk that such third parties may claim rights in our intellectual property. Thus, any patents that we own or license from others may provide limited or no protection against competitors. Our pending patent applications, those we may file in the future, or those we may license from third parties, may not result in patents being issued. If issued, they may not provide us with proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology.

Non-payment or delay in payment of patent fees or annuities, whether intentional or unintentional, may result in loss of patents or patent rights important to our business. Many countries, including certain countries in Europe, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of the patent. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States, particularly in the field of medical products and procedures.

Many of our competitors have significant resources and incentives to apply for and obtain intellectual property rights that could limit or prevent our ability to commercialize our current or future products in the United States or abroad.

Many of our competitors who have significant resources and have made substantial investments in competing technologies may seek to apply for and obtain patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make, use or sell our products either in the United States or in international markets. Our current or future U.S. or foreign patents may be challenged, circumvented by competitors or others or may be found to be invalid, unenforceable or insufficient. Since patent applications are confidential until patents are issued in the United States, or in most cases, until after 18 months from filing of the application, or corresponding applications are published in other countries, and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file patent applications for such inventions.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information and know-how, the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.

In addition to patented technology, we rely on our unpatented proprietary technology, trade secrets, processes and know-how. We generally seek to protect this information by confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors and third parties. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently developed by competitors. To the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

Intellectual property litigation is a common tactic in the medical device industry to gain competitive advantage. If we become subject to a lawsuit, we may be required to expend significant financial and other resources and our management's attention may be diverted from our business.

There has been a history of frequent and extensive litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the medical device industry, and companies in the medical device industry have employed intellectual property litigation to gain a competitive advantage. Accordingly, we may become subject to patent infringement claims or litigation in a court of law, or interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine the priority of inventions or an opposition to a patent grant in a foreign jurisdiction. We may also become subject to claims or litigation seeking payment of royalties based on sales of our product in connection with licensing or similar joint development arrangements with third parties or in connection with claims of patent infringement. The defense and prosecution of intellectual property suits, USPTO interference or opposition proceedings and related legal and administrative proceedings, are both costly and time consuming and could result in substantial uncertainty to us. Litigation or regulatory proceedings may also be necessary to enforce patent or other intellectual property rights of ours or to determine the scope and validity of other parties' proprietary rights. Any litigation, opposition or interference proceedings, with or without merit, may result in substantial expense to us, cause significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of our technical and management personnel and harm our reputation. We may not have the financial resources to defend our patents from

infringement or claims of invalidity. An adverse determination in any litigation could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, require us to seek licenses from or pay royalties to third parties or prevent us from manufacturing, selling or using our proposed products, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects. We are not currently a party to any patent or other litigation.

Our VBLOC therapy or Maestro System may infringe or be claimed to infringe patents that we do not own or license, including patents that may issue in the future based on patent applications of which we are currently aware, as well as applications of which we are unaware. For example, we are aware of other companies that are investigating neurostimulation, including neuroblocking, and of patents and published patent applications held by companies in those fields. While we believe that none of such patents and patent applications are applicable to our products and technologies under development, third parties who own or control these patents and patent applications in the United States and abroad could bring claims against us that would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if such claims are successfully asserted against us, they could cause us to pay substantial damages, could result in an injunction preventing us from selling, manufacturing or using our proposed products and would divert management's attention. Because patent applications in many countries such as the United States are maintained under conditions of confidentiality and can take many years to issue, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware and which may later result in issued patents that our products infringe. If a patent infringement suit were brought against us, we could be forced to stop our ongoing or planned clinical trials, or delay or abandon commercialization of the product that is subject of the suit.

As a result of patent infringement claims, or to avoid potential claims, we may choose or be required to seek a license from a third party and be required to pay license fees or royalties, or both. A license may not be available at all or on commercially reasonable terms, and we may not be able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. Modification of our products or development of new products could require us to conduct additional clinical trials and to revise our filings with the FDA and other regulatory bodies, which would be time-consuming and expensive. Even if we were able to obtain a license, the rights may be nonexclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we could be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms. This could harm our business significantly.

Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock

The trading price of our common stock has been volatile and is likely to be volatile in the future.

The trading price of our common stock has been highly volatile. Further, our common stock has a limited trading history. Since our public offering in November 2007 through February 27, 2009 our stock price has fluctuated from a low of $0.83 to a high of $10.77. The market price for our common stock will be affected by a number of factors, including:

- the denial or delay of regulatory clearances or approvals of our product or receipt of regulatory approval of competing products;
- our ability to accomplish clinical, regulatory and other product development milestones and to do so in accordance with the timing estimates we have publicly announced;
- changes in policies affecting third-party coverage and reimbursement in the United States and other countries;
- changes in government regulations and standards affecting the medical device industry and our product;
- ability of our product, if it receives regulatory approval, to achieve market success;
- the performance of third-party contract manufacturers and component suppliers;
- our ability to develop sales and marketing capabilities;
- actual or anticipated variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;

- announcements of new products, technological innovations or product advancements by us or our competitors;
- developments with respect to patents and other intellectual property rights;
- sales of common stock or other securities by us or our stockholders in the future;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, failure to obtain analyst coverage of our common stock or our failure to achieve analyst earnings estimates;
- public statements by analysts or clinicians regarding their perceptions of our clinical results or the effectiveness of our products;
- decreases in market valuations of medical device companies; and
- general market conditions and other factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors.

The stock prices of many companies in the medical device industry have experienced wide fluctuations that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of these companies. Following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation often has been initiated against a company. If class action litigation is initiated against us, we may incur substantial costs and our management's attention may be diverted from our operations, which could significantly harm our business.

Our directors and executive officers hold substantial control over us and could limit your ability to influence the outcome of key transactions, including changes of control.

Our executive officers and directors and entities affiliated with them beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 61.8% of our outstanding common stock as of February 27, 2009. Our executive officers, directors and affiliated entities, if acting together, would be able to control or influence significantly all matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and the approval of mergers or other significant corporate transactions. The concentration of ownership of our common stock may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change of control of our company, could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of our company and may affect the market price of our common stock. This significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by existing stockholders, or the perception that they may occur, could cause our stock price to decline.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock by us or by our stockholders, announcements of the proposed sales of substantial amounts of our common stock or the perception that substantial sales may be made, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. We may issue additional shares of our common stock in follow-on offerings to raise additional capital or in connection with acquisitions or corporate alliances and we plan to issue additional shares to our employees, directors or consultants in connection with their services to us. All of the currently outstanding shares of our common stock are freely tradable under federal and state securities laws, except for shares held by our directors, officers and certain greater than five percent stockholders, which may be subject to volume limitations, and shares issued in connection with our recent private placement offering. Due to these factors, sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time and could reduce the market price of our common stock.

In addition, as of December 31, 2008 certain holders of an aggregate of 10,997,940 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase our common stock have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. If we were to include in a company-initiated registration statement shares held by those holders pursuant to the exercise of their registration rights, the sale of those shares could impair our ability to raise needed capital by depressing the price at which we could sell our common stock.

Our organizational documents and Delaware law make a takeover of our company more difficult, which may prevent certain changes in control and limit the market price of our common stock.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law contain provisions that may have the effect of deterring or delaying attempts by our stockholders to remove or replace management, engage in proxy contests and effect changes in control. These provisions include:

- our board of directors will be authorized, without prior stockholder approval, to create and issue preferred stock which could be used to implement anti-takeover devices;
- advance notice will be required for director nominations or for proposals that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings;
- our board of directors will be classified such that not all members of our board are elected at one time, which may make it more difficult for a person who acquires control of a majority of our outstanding voting stock to replace all or a majority of our directors;
- stockholder action by written consent will be prohibited;
- special meetings of the stockholders will be permitted to be called only by the chairman of our board of directors or by a majority of our board of directors; and
- stockholders will not be permitted to accumulate their votes for the election of directors; and stockholders will be permitted to amend our bylaws only upon receiving a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of all outstanding shares then entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder unless certain specific requirements are met as set forth in Section 203. These provisions, alone or together, could have the effect of deterring or delaying changes in incumbent management, proxy contests or changes in control.

These provisions also could discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions. The existence of these provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. Some provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may deter third parties from acquiring us, which may limit the market price of our common stock.

We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future, and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock.

We have never paid dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our common stock will depend on our earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as our board of directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

ITEM 1B. ***UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS***

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. ***PROPERTIES***

We lease approximately 28,388 square feet of lab and office space in St. Paul, Minnesota. The lease agreement began October 1, 2008 and ends September 30, 2015.

ITEM 3. ***LEGAL PROCEEDINGS***

We are not currently a party to any litigation and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation against us that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition. The medical device industry in which we operate is characterized by frequent claims and litigation, including claims regarding patent and other intellectual property rights as well as improper hiring practices. As a result, we may be involved in various legal proceedings from time to time.

ITEM 4. ***SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS***

None.

PART II.

ITEM 5. *MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES*

Market For Our Common Stock

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "ETRM".

As of February 27, 2009, there were approximately 75 holders of record of our common stock and 30,023,295 shares of common stock outstanding. No dividends have been paid on our common stock to date, and we do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future.

The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices of our common stock as quoted on the NASDAQ Global Market for the period since our initial public offering on November 15, 2007 through December 31, 2008. Prior to that date, there was no identifiable public market for our common stock.

Price Range of Common Stock

	Price Range	
	High	Low
Fiscal 2007		
Fourth Quarter (from November 15, 2007)	$ 10.77	$ 7.81
Fiscal 2008		
First Quarter	$ 10.26	$ 3.45
Second Quarter	$ 5.75	$ 3.75
Third Quarter	$ 5.24	$ 3.02
Fourth Quarter	$ 3.24	$ 0.83

The closing price for our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Global Market on February 27, 2009 was $1.70 per share.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The information required by this Item regarding equity compensation plans is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in PART III, Item 12 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

From January 1, 2008 through December 31, 2008, we sold and issued the following unregistered securities. Also included is the consideration, if any, received by us for such shares, warrants, promissory notes and options and information relating to the section of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), or rules of the SEC, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

As previously described in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 24, 2008, on November 18, 2008, we entered into a new loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (SVB), Western Technology Investment (WTI) and Horizon Technology Management LLC (Horizon and, collectively with SVB and WTI, the Lenders), pursuant to which the Lenders agreed to make term loans (each, a Term Loan) to the Company in an aggregate principal amount of up to $20.0 million, on the terms and conditions set forth in the loan agreement. On November 21, 2008, SVB and WTI each funded a Term Loan in the aggregate principal amount of $10.0 million and $5.0 million, respectively, under the loan agreement. The loan agreement required the issuance of warrants to the Lenders with an aggregate exercise price equal to 11.0% of the loan commitment. The warrants that we issued, which are in the form attached as Exhibit 10.20 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, give the

Lenders the option to purchase either (i) shares of our common stock with a per share exercise price equal to $1.5846, or (ii) shares of our stock (including common stock) issued in an equity financing that occurs within 18 months after November 18, 2008 (through May 18, 2010) at the per share price of the stock sold in the financing. On November 18, 2008, in conjunction with the loan agreement, (i) SVB was issued a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $1,100,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant, (ii) WTI was issued a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $550,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant, and (iii) Horizon received a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $55,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant. As of December 31, 2008 we had issued a total of 1,075,981 common stock warrants with an exercise price of $1.5846 per share and a ten year life to the Lenders under the terms of the loan agreement.

As previously described in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 25, 2009, on February 19, 2009, we entered into several securities purchase agreements for the sale of 13,110,393 shares of our common stock, together with warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,555,197 shares of our common stock, in a private placement transaction with several accredited investors (the Private Placement). The purchase price per share was $1.15, which equaled the consolidated closing bid price of our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Stock Market on February 19, 2009. The warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time beginning on the date that is six months and one day after the closing of the Private Placement and ending four years after the closing of the Private Placement. The warrants have an exercise price of $1.38 per share, which equals 120% of the consolidated closing bid price of our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Stock Market on February 19, 2009. On February 24, 2009, we completed the final closing of the Private Placement receiving gross proceeds of $15,896,351, less a placement agent fee of $617,443 and certain other expenses. In addition, the placement agent received a warrant to purchase 218,242 shares of common stock in the same form as that issued to participants in the Private Placement.

The sales and issuances of securities described in the paragraphs above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act by virtue of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering.

Uses of Proceeds from Sale of Registered Securities

Our initial public offering of common stock was effected through a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-143265), that was declared effective by the SEC on November 14, 2007. We registered 5,750,000 shares of our common stock with a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of $46.0 million, of which we sold 5,489,849 shares with gross proceeds to the Company of approximately $43.9 million. The offering was completed after the sale of the 5,489,849 shares. J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated acted as joint book-running managers of the offering and, together with Cowen and Company, LLC and Leerink Swann LLC, who acted as the managing underwriters of the offering. Of this amount, $3.1 million was paid in underwriting discounts and commissions, and an additional $1.7 million of expenses were incurred, all of which was incurred during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007. None of the expenses were paid, directly or indirectly, to directors, officers or persons owning 10% or more of our common stock, or to our affiliates.

We currently intend to use the aggregate net proceeds of $39.1 million from our initial public offering as follows:

- approximately $20.0 million for achieving regulatory approval of our product;
- approximately $10.0 million for research and product development activities;
- approximately $5.0 million for initiating sales and marketing efforts; and
- the remainder for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Management has broad discretion over the uses of the proceeds of the initial public offering. As of December 31, 2008, approximately $19.2 million of the aggregate net proceeds from our initial public offering remained invested in a variety of interest bearing instruments, including obligations of U.S. government agencies, corporate bonds, commercial paper, and money market funds or in operating cash accounts.

No payments were made to directors, officers or persons owning 10% or more of our common stock or to their associates, or to our affiliates, other than payments in the ordinary course of business to officers for salaries and to non-employee directors as compensation for board or board committee service.

Dividend Policy

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock. The board of directors presently intends to retain all earnings for use in our business and does not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We do not have a dividend reinvestment plan or a direct stock purchase plan.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

Stock Performance Graph

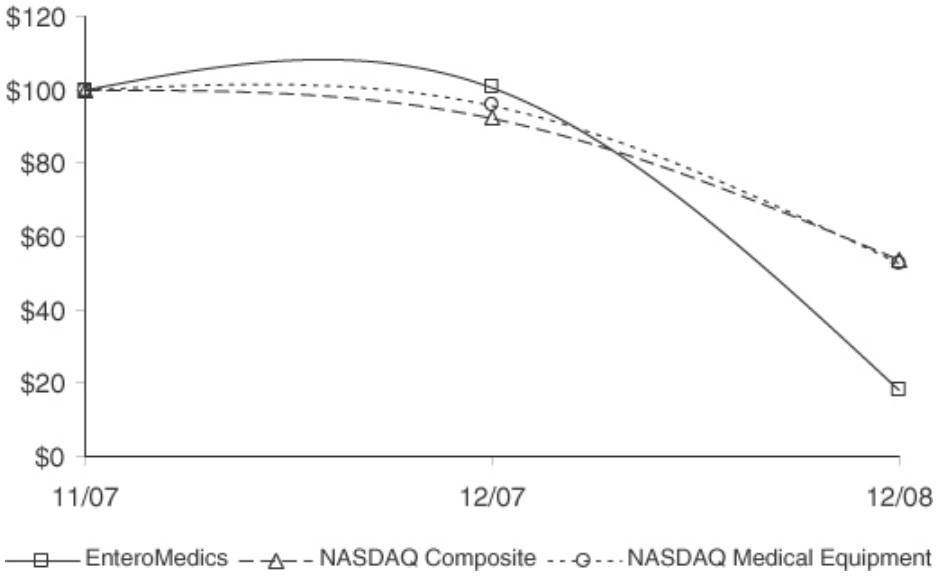
The following performance graph and related information shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the Securities and Exchange Commission, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, each as amended, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference into such filing.

The following graph shows a comparison of cumulative total return for our common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index, and the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index. Such returns are based on historical results and are not intended to suggest future performance. The graph assumes $100 was invested in our common stock and in each of the indexes on November 15, 2007 (the date our common stock commenced trading on the NASDAQ Global Market).

Data for the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index assume reinvestment of dividends. The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and has no present plans to do so.

The stockholder return shown on the graph below is not necessarily indicative of future performance, and we do not make or endorse any predictions as to future stockholder returns.

COMPARISON OF 13 MONTH CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*
Among EnteroMedics Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index
and the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index



* $100 invested on 11/15/07 in stock or 10/31/07 in index, including reinvestment of dividends. No dividends have been declared or paid on our common stock. Stock performance shown in the above chart for the common stock is historical and should not be considered indicative of future price performance. This graph was prepared by Research Data Group, Inc.

	November 15, 2007	December 31, 2007	December 31, 2008
EnteroMedics Inc.	$ 100.00	$ 100.63	$ 18.25
NASDAQ Composite	100.00	92.28	53.76
NASDAQ Medical Equipment	100.00	95.81	52.77

ITEM 6. ***SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA***

The following table sets forth certain financial data with respect to our business. The information set forth below is not necessarily indicative of results of future operations and should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto in Item 8.

	Fiscal Years				
	2008(1)	2007(1)(2)	2006(1)	2005	2004
	(In thousands, except per share data)				
Operations:					
Loss from operations	$ (36,270)	$(28,026)	$(18,122)	$(11,152)	$(3,246)
Net loss	(37,874)	(28,575)	(17,690)	(11,215)	(3,449)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	(2.25)	(11.69)	(34.19)	(28.82)	(24.36)
Shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	16,836	2,445	517	389	142
Financial Position:					
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	26,295	57,031	34,732	10,719	5,332
Working capital (current assets less current liabilities)	20,916	49,802	29,921	8,640	5,025
Total assets	28,279	59,051	36,064	11,561	5,699
Long-term debt, net of current portion and discounts	10,996	6,018	1,727	7,344	—
Convertible preferred stock	—	—	103	46	26
Deficit accumulated during development stage	(101,307)	(63,433)	(34,858)	(17,168)	(5,952)
Total stockholders' equity	11,405	45,282	28,574	1,975	5,327

(1) Loss from operations, net loss and basic and diluted net loss per share for 2008, 2007 and 2006 include the impact of SFAS 123R stock-based compensation charges, which were not presented in prior years. Refer to Notes 2 and 9 of our consolidated financial statements.

(2) Basic and diluted net loss per share and shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share include the impact of converting 10,488,178 shares of convertible preferred stock into common stock immediately prior to the closing of our initial public offering on November 20, 2007.

ITEM 7. *MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS*

Except for the historical information contained herein, the matters discussed in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and elsewhere in this Form 10-K are forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. The factors listed in Item 1A "Risk Factors," as well as any cautionary language in this Form 10-K, provide examples of risks, uncertainties and events that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those projected. Except as may be required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events after the date of this report.

Overview

We are a development stage medical device company focused on the design and development of devices that use neuroblocking technology to treat obesity, its associated co-morbidities, and other gastrointestinal disorders. Our proprietary neuroblocking technology, which we refer to as VBLOC therapy, is designed to intermittently block the vagus nerve using high frequency, low energy, electrical impulses. We have a limited operating history and we currently have no products approved for sale. Our initial product under development is the Maestro System, which uses VBLOC therapy to limit the expansion of the stomach, help control hunger sensations between meals, reduce the frequency and intensity of stomach contractions and produce a feeling of early and prolonged fullness. We were formerly known as Beta Medical, Inc. and were incorporated in Minnesota on December 19, 2002. We later changed our state of incorporation to Delaware on July 22, 2004. Since inception, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to the development and commercialization of our Maestro System.

Based on our understanding of vagal nerve function and nerve blocking from our preclinical studies and the results of our initial clinical trials, we believe the Maestro System may offer obese patients a minimally invasive treatment alternative that has the potential to result in significant and sustained weight loss. We believe that our Maestro System will allow bariatric surgeons to help obese patients who are concerned about the risks and complications associated with gastric banding and gastric bypass surgery. We are continuing to evaluate the Maestro System in human clinical trials conducted internationally. Preliminary results from a feasibility study conducted outside the U.S., indicates that the Maestro System may provide durable and ongoing weight-loss for people with obesity. As of January 12, 2009, the most recent follow-up of nine RF2 patients, among the earliest patients implanted in the VBLOC-RF2 trial, showed an excess weight loss (EWL) of 37.6% at 18 months of VBLOC therapy. At that time, the most recent results for the prior follow-up periods demonstrated an EWL of 28.1% in 17 RF2 patients at 12 months and an EWL of 17.9% in 35 RF2 patients at six months of VBLOC therapy. We have completed enrollment and implantation of subjects in our first U.S. pivotal trial, the EMPOWER trial. We plan to review the data from our EMPOWER trial to support our premarket approval (PMA) application in late 2009 and submit the application for the Maestro System shortly thereafter. We anticipate commercialization in the United States beginning in early 2011 if and when the FDA grants us approval. In addition, data from sub-group analyses demonstrate that VBLOC therapy may hold promise in improving the co-morbidities of diabetes and hypertension, independent of, and prior to, substantial weight loss. We are conducting, or plan to conduct, feasibility studies in each of these co-morbidities to assess VBLOC therapy's potential in addressing multiple indications.

If and when we obtain FDA approval of our Maestro System we intend to market our products in the United States through a direct sales force supported by field technical and marketing managers who provide training, technical and other support services to our customers. Outside the United States we intend to use direct, dealer and distributor sales models as the targeted geography best dictates. To date, we have relied on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the production of our Maestro System. We currently anticipate that we will continue to rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the production of the Maestro System following commercialization.

To date, we have generated no revenue from the sale of products, and we have incurred net losses in each year since our inception. As of December 31, 2008, we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of $101.3 million. We expect our losses to continue and to increase as we continue our development activities and expand our commercialization activities. We have financed our operations primarily through public and private placement of our equity securities and issuance of debt.

Recent Events

On February 19, 2009, we entered into several securities purchase agreements for the sale of 13,110,393 shares of our common stock, together with warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,555,197 shares of our common stock, in a private placement transaction with several accredited investors (the Private Placement). The purchase price per share was $1.15, which equaled the consolidated closing bid price of our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Stock Market on February 19, 2009. The warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time beginning on the date that is six months and one day after the closing of the Private Placement and ending four years after the closing of the Private Placement. The warrants have an exercise price of $1.38 per share, which equals 120% of the consolidated closing bid price of our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Stock Market on February 19, 2009. On February 24, 2009, we completed the final closing of the Private Placement receiving gross proceeds of $15.9 million, less a placement agent fee of $617,443 and certain other expenses. In addition, the placement agent received a warrant to purchase 218,242 shares of common stock in the same form as that issued to participants in the Private Placement.

We obtained CE marking approval for sale of the Maestro System on March 4, 2009. The method of assessing conformity with applicable regulatory requirements varies depending on the class of the device, but for our Maestro System (which falls into Class III), the method involved a combination of self-assessment by the manufacturer of the safety and performance of the device, and a third-party assessment by a Notified Body, usually of the design of the device and of the manufacturer's quality system. We used KEMA in the Netherlands as the Notified Body for our CE marking approval process.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements as well as the reported expenses during the reporting periods. We evaluate our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we believe that the following accounting policies and estimates are most critical to a full understanding and evaluation of our reported financial results.

Stock-Based Compensation

Through December 31, 2005, we accounted for stock-based employee compensation arrangements using the intrinsic value method in accordance with the recognition and measurement provisions of Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 (APB 25), *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations, including the Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 44, *Accounting for Certain Transactions Involving Stock Compensation, an Interpretation of APB Opinion No. 25*. For periods prior to December 31, 2005, we complied with the disclosure-only provisions required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (SFAS 123), *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, as amended by SFAS No. 148, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation—Transition and Disclosure*, an amendment to SFAS 123.

Under APB 25, we were not required to recognize stock-based compensation expense for employee stock options granted from inception through 2005 as the exercise prices, for financial reporting purposes, were determined to be at or above the deemed fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of our common stock was assessed and approved by our board of directors, the members of which have extensive experience in the life sciences industry and all but one of whom are nonemployee directors. In determining the appropriateness of the fair value of our common stock, the board of directors considered several factors, such as our life cycle, results of research and development, recent financings and financial projections.

Effective January 1, 2006, we adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R (SFAS 123R), *Share-Based Payment*, which requires compensation costs related to share-based transactions, including employee stock options, to be recognized in the financial statements based on fair value. We adopted SFAS 123R using the prospective transition method. Under this method, compensation cost is recognized for all share-based payments granted or modified subsequent to December 31, 2005.

Calculating stock-based compensation expense requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, which represent our best estimates and involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. Estimates of stock-based compensation expenses are significant to our consolidated financial statements, but these expenses are based on the Black-Scholes pricing model and will never result in the payment of cash by us.

The guidance in SFAS 123R and Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 is relatively new, and best practices are not well established. The application of these principles may be subject to further interpretation and refinement over time. There are significant differences among option valuation models, and this may result in a lack of comparability with other companies that use different models, methods and assumptions. If factors change and we employ different assumptions in the application of SFAS 123R in future periods, or if we decide to use a different valuation model, the compensation expense that we record in the future under SFAS 123R may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the current period and could materially affect our operating loss, net loss and net loss per share.

The provisions of SFAS 123R are applied to all share-based payment awards issued to employees and where appropriate, nonemployees, unless another source of literature applies. When determining the measurement date of a nonemployee's share-based payment award, we follow Emerging Issues Task Force Abstract No. 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services*, which requires measuring the stock options at fair value and remeasuring such stock options to the current fair value until the performance date has been reached. For stock options granted to nonemployees, the fair value of the stock options is estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation model. This model utilizes the estimated fair value of common stock and requires that, at the date of grant and each subsequent reporting period until the services are completed or a significant disincentive for nonperformance occurs, we make assumptions with respect to the expected term of the option, the volatility of the fair value of our common stock, risk free interest rates and expected dividend yields of our common stock. Different estimates of volatility and expected life of the option could materially change the value of an option and the resulting expense.

Net Operating Losses and Tax Credit Carryforwards

At December 31, 2008, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $75.3 million and $72.3 million, respectively. These net operating loss carryforwards will expire in varying amounts from 2022 through 2028, if not utilized. Under the provisions of Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, substantial changes in our ownership may limit the amount of net operating loss carryforwards and certain tax credits that can be utilized annually in the future to offset taxable income. A valuation allowance has been established to reserve the potential benefits of these carryforwards and tax credits in our consolidated financial statements to reflect the uncertainty of future taxable income required to utilize available tax loss carryforwards and other deferred tax assets. If a change in our ownership is deemed to have occurred or occurs in the future, our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits in any fiscal year may be significantly limited.

Financial Overview

Revenue

To date, we have not commercialized any products and we have not generated any revenue. We do not expect to generate revenue until early 2011 and then, only if we receive FDA approval of our Maestro System. Any revenue from initial sales of a new product is difficult to predict and in any event will only modestly reduce our continued and increasing losses resulting from our research and development and other activities.

Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses primarily consist of engineering, product development and clinical and regulatory expenses, incurred in the development of our Maestro System. Research and development expenses also include employee compensation, including stock-based compensation, consulting services, outside services, materials, supplies, depreciation and travel. We expense research and development costs as they are incurred. From inception through December 31, 2008, we have incurred a total of $76.0 million in research and development expenses.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Our selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation for executive, finance, market development and administrative personnel, including stock-based compensation. Other significant expenses include costs associated with attending medical conferences, professional fees for legal, including legal services associated with our efforts to obtain and maintain broad protection for the intellectual property related to our products, and accounting services, cash management fees, consulting fees and travel expenses. From inception through December 31, 2008, we have incurred $23.3 million in selling, general and administrative expenses.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2008 and 2007

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were $27.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to $21.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. The increase of $6.6 million, or 31.4%, is primarily due to a $1.3 million increase in compensation expenses associated with increased headcount to support the EMPOWER trial and a $6.4 million increase in professional services primarily due to EMPOWER patient recruiting and payments to the EMPOWER clinical study sites, partially offset by product development and research reductions for contractor separations upon completion of the Maestro RC System, contractor conversions and pre-clinical animal study reductions. Included in research and development expenses during 2008 were $869,000 of stock-based compensation charges compared to $2.3 million in 2007. The $1.5 million decrease in stock-based compensation is primarily the result of a $1.7 million one-time expense for the issuance of 206,044 shares of common stock to the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research upon the completion of our initial public offering (IPO) in November 2007, partially offset by increases from additional employee options granted during 2008 with a higher weighted average option price and fair value.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses were $8.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to $7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. The increase of $1.6 million, or 23.3%, is primarily due to increases of $581,000 in compensation expense from increased headcount and $620,000 in professional services, including legal expenses, travel and insurance, all driven by the new requirements of being a publicly traded company. Included in selling, general and administrative expenses during 2008 were $1.7 million of stock-based compensation charges compared to $1.5 million in 2007. Stock-based compensation expense increased $141,000 due to a $1.2 million increase resulting from additional employee options granted during 2008 with a higher weighted average option price and fair value offset by a $1.0 million reduction due to an increased number of nonemployee options becoming fully vested during 2008.

Interest Income. Interest income was $1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to $1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. The decrease of $455,000, or 29.2%, is primarily due to a decrease in the short-term interest rate environment despite an increase in the average cash, cash equivalents and short-term investment balance from $32.1 million during 2007 to $39.2 million during 2008. The increased average cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments balance is the result of the net $39.1 million raised in our IPO in November 2007, $10.0 million of debt funding received in 2007 and $15.0 million of debt funding received in November 2008, of which we received net proceeds of $7.1 million after transaction expenses, facility charges and existing debt pay off.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to $1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. The increase of $1.0 million was primarily the result of entering into a $20.0 million debt facility, of which $15.0 million was funded in November 2008 that resulted in net proceeds of $7.1 million after transaction expenses, facility charges and existing debt pay off. The existing debt pay off resulted in a one-time interest payment of $763,000 and the acceleration of $255,000 in unamortized discounts on notes payable.

Change in Value of the Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Liability. Change in value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability was $0 for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to $362,000 for the year ended December 31, 2007. The preferred stock warrant liability was recorded on December 11, 2006 when we sold an additional 123,569 shares of Series C preferred stock. Upon closing of the sale, we had insufficient authorized and unissued shares of Series C preferred stock available to share settle outstanding warrants to purchase Series C preferred stock, resulting in the warrants being reclassified as a liability at the estimated fair value of $735,000 on December 11, 2006. On May 14, 2007 we filed an amended certificate of incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of Series C preferred stock to 6,043,957. As a result of the amendment, we had sufficient authorized and unissued shares of Series C preferred stock available to share settle the warrants. The fair market value of the warrants on May 14, 2007 was determined to be $1.1 million. The $362,000 change in fair value from December 31, 2006 to the amendment date was recorded as expense and the convertible preferred stock liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2007 and 2006

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were $21.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, compared to $14.4 for the year ended December 31, 2006. The increase of $6.7 million, or 46.6%, is primarily due to a $1.3 million increase in compensation expenses associated with increased headcount to support the EMPOWER clinical study and a $1.7 million increase in professional services primarily associated with additional resources needed to complete development of the Maestro RC System. Supplies and other information technology expenses increased $1.3 million due to EMPOWER clinical start-up expenses. Included in research and development expenses during 2007 were $2.3 million of stock-based compensation charges compared to $121,000 in 2006. The increase of $2.2 million is the result of adopting the prospective method prescribed in SFAS 123R and an increase in the estimated fair value of our common stock from January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2007. The increase in stock-based compensation is also the result of a $1.7 million one-time expense for the issuance of 206,044 shares of common stock to the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research upon the completion of our IPO in November 2007.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses were $7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, compared to $3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. The increase of $3.2 million, or 85.6%, is primarily due to a $1.5 million increase in stock-based compensation as a result of adopting the prospective method prescribed in SFAS 123R, an increase in the number of options granted, additional vesting of options and an increase in the fair value of our common stock from January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2007. Additional components of the increase include a $452,000 increase in compensation expense associated with increased headcount and a $521,000 increase in professional services. The increase in professional services is related to patent filing fees and general patent support, audit fees associated with our initial public offering, public relations and reimbursement activities and employee recruiting fees.

Interest Income. Interest income was $1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, compared to $1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. The increase of $421,000 was primarily due to higher cash, cash equivalents and short-term investment balances as a result of the closing of our $46.2 million Series C preferred stock financing in the second half of 2006, debt funding throughout 2007, and to a lesser extent, the proceeds from our IPO.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, compared to $710,000 for the year ended December 31, 2006. The increase of $939,000 was primarily due to borrowings under the new loan agreements entered into during 2007 and the associated debt commitment fees.

Change in Value of the Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Liability. Change in value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability was $362,000 for the year ended December 31, 2007, compared to ($7,000) for the year ended December 31, 2006. The preferred stock warrant liability was recorded on December 11, 2006 when we sold an additional 123,569 shares of Series C preferred stock. Upon closing of the sale, we had insufficient authorized and unissued shares of Series C preferred stock available to share settle outstanding warrants to purchase Series C preferred stock, resulting in the warrants being reclassified as a liability at the estimated fair value of $735,000 on December 11, 2006. The warrants were subsequently re-measured as of December 31, 2006. On May 14, 2007 we filed an amended certificate of incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of Series C preferred stock to 6,043,957. As a result of the amendment, we had sufficient authorized and unissued shares of Series C preferred stock available to share settle the warrants. The fair market value of the warrants on May 14, 2007 was determined to be $1.1 million. The $362,000 change in fair value from December 31, 2006 to the amendment date was recorded as expense and the convertible preferred stock liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We have incurred losses since our inception in December 2002 and, as of December 31, 2008 we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of $101.3 million. We have financed our operations to date principally through the sale of capital stock, debt financing and interest earned on investments. Prior to our IPO in November 2007, we had received net proceeds of $63.2 million from the sale of common stock and preferred stock and $30.8 million in debt financing, $746,000 to finance equipment purchases and $30.0 million to finance working capital. Through our initial public offering we received net proceeds of $39.1 million after expenses and underwriters' discounts and commissions and including the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. In November 2008, we entered into a $20 million working capital debt facility, replacing the existing debt financing. We received net proceeds of $7.1 million from the first draw of $15.0 million after transaction expenses, facility charges and existing debt pay off.

As of December 31, 2008, we had $26.3 million in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. Of this amount $17.0 million was invested in short-term money market funds that are not considered to be bank deposits and are not insured or guaranteed by the federal deposit insurance company or other government agency. These money market funds seek to preserve the value of the investment at $1.00 per share; however, it is possible to lose money investing in these funds. Our cash and investment balances are held in a variety of interest bearing instruments, including obligations of U.S. government agencies, U.S. corporate bonds, commercial paper, asset- backed securities and money market funds. Cash in excess of immediate requirements is invested in accordance with our investment policy, primarily with a view to liquidity and capital preservation. At times, such deposits may be in excess of insured limits. We have not experienced any losses on our deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

The fair value of our short-term investment holdings are based on security prices from one or multiple industries established pricing sources. Examples of these pricing sources are Bloomberg, Interactive Data Corporation, Reuters, JJ Kenny, and Merrill Lynch. Each pricing source uses a different confidential method for pricing securities using various inputs, such as interest rates, known historical trades, yield curve information, benchmark data, prepayment speeds, credit quality, or broker/dealer quotes. Management regularly reviews the

pricing methodology used by our third party asset managers to ensure consistency of the fair-value determination with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157 (SFAS 157), *Fair Value Measurements*, and proper classification of the underlying assets and liabilities within that standard's fair-value hierarchy. We also review each of our short-term investment positions and assess whether there is any other-than temporary impairment as well as the reasonableness of the fair market values being reported. Based on our review of short-term investments held at December 31, 2008, there were no indicators of other-than temporary impairment present.

The remaining unpaid balance of the $15.0 million in debt financing as of December 31, 2008 is collateralized by a first security priority lien on all of our assets, excluding intellectual property. We have entered into account control agreements in order to perfect the lender's first security interest in our cash and investment accounts. In the event we have less than five remaining months of liquidity, we are required to grant a temporary lien on our intellectual property. The number of remaining months of liquidity is calculated by dividing cash and cash equivalents as of the end of any particular month by the sum of our total operating expenses for each of the immediately preceding five months. The debt financing agreement also requires us to (1) maintain a cash and cash equivalents balance that exceeds the outstanding principal balance until we receive CE Mark approval and raise aggregate net proceeds of at least $12.0 million from new capital transactions and (2) secure aggregate net proceeds of at least $20.0 million by January 9, 2010 from new capital transactions, of which $10.0 million is required by June 30, 2009. On February 24, 2009, we completed the sale of 13,110,393 shares of our common stock, together with warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,555,197 shares of our common stock, in a private placement transaction with several accredited investors. We received gross proceeds of $15.9 million less a placement agent fee of $617,000 and certain other expenses. Under the terms of our debt financing agreement, as a result of completing the private placement transaction on February 24, 2009 and obtaining CE Mark approval on March 4, 2009 our liquidity covenant has changed requiring us to maintain a cash and cash equivalents balance that exceeds our aggregate operating expenses for the most recent five calendar month period ending prior to the determination date. The date by which we are required to secure the remaining aggregate net proceeds under the capital covenant may be extended upon the achievement of certain milestones defined in the debt financing agreement. There are no additional liquidity covenants that we are required to maintain under the terms of our debt financing agreements.

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was $33.7 million, $23.4 million and $16.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities primarily reflects the net loss for those periods, which was partially offset by depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation and changes in operating assets and liabilities.

Net Cash Provided by or Used in Investing Activities

Net cash provided by investing activities was $2.8 million and $8.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively, compared to net cash used in investing activities of $17.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. Net cash provided by investing activities for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007 was primarily related to the proceeds from the maturity of short-term investments partially offset by the purchase of short-term investments and, to a lesser extent, the purchase of property and equipment. Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2006 was primarily related to the purchase of short-term investments and, to a lesser extent, purchase of property and equipment offset somewhat by the proceeds from the maturity of short-term investments.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was $3.2 million, $46.3 million and $40.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Net cash provided by financing activities was primarily attributable to proceeds from debt financing in each of the three years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006,

the issuance of common shares in our initial public offering in the year ended December 31, 2007 and the issuance of Series C preferred stock in the year ended December 31, 2006.

On November 18, 2008 we entered into a $20.0 million debt facility. The initial commitment under the debt facility was for $15.0 million and was funded on November 21, 2008, of which we received net proceeds of $7.1 million after transaction expenses, facility charges and existing debt pay off. The $15.0 million loan requires monthly interest-only payments through June 30, 2009 at an annual percentage rate of 12.0% followed by 30 equal principal and interest installments beginning July 1, 2009 at an annual percentage rate of 11.0%. A final payment fee of $750,000 is due December 1, 2011, the maturity date. A second draw of $5.0 million is available and automatically funded under the terms of the loan agreement if the trading price of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market meets or exceeds a target amount on or before June 30, 2009.

Operating Capital and Capital Expenditure Requirements

To date, we have not commercialized any products and we have not earned any operating revenues. We anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial net losses for the next several years as we develop our products, prepare for the potential commercial launch of our Maestro System, develop the corporate infrastructure required to sell our products, operate as a publicly-traded company and pursue additional applications for our technology platform.

We do not expect to generate any product revenue until early 2011. We do not anticipate generating any product revenue in the United States unless and until we successfully obtain FDA approval for our Maestro System. We believe the net proceeds from our initial public offering in November 2007, the credit facility entered into November 2008 and the private placement closed February 24, 2009, together with our pre-existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investment balances and interest income we earn on these balances will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements through 2009. If our available cash, cash equivalents and investment balances are insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or enter into an additional credit facility. The sale of additional equity and debt securities may result in dilution to our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of debt securities, these securities could have rights senior to those of our common stock and could contain covenants that would restrict our operations. We may require additional capital beyond our currently forecasted amounts. Any such required additional capital may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain additional financing, we may be required to reduce the scope of, delay, or eliminate some or all of, our planned research, development and commercialization activities, which could materially harm our business.

Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations, the costs to complete development of products and the cost to commercialize our products are forward-looking statements and involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially and negatively as a result of a number of factors, including the factors discussed in the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of medical devices, such as our Maestro System, we are unable to estimate the exact amounts of capital outlays and operating expenditures necessary to complete the development of the products and successfully deliver a commercial product to the market. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including but not limited to the following:

- the scope, rate of progress, results and cost of our clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals;
- the cost and timing of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;

- the cost of establishing clinical and commercial supplies of our Maestro System and any products that we may develop;
- the rate of market acceptance of our Maestro System and VBLOC therapy and any other product candidates;
- the cost of filing and prosecuting patent applications and defending and enforcing our patent and other intellectual property rights;
- the cost of defending, in litigation or otherwise, any claims that we infringe third-party patent or other intellectual property rights;
- the effect of competing products and market developments;
- the cost of explanting clinical devices;
- the terms and timing of any collaborative, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- any revenue generated by sales of our future products; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies, although we currently have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2008 and the effect those obligations are expected to have on our financial condition and liquidity position in future periods:

	Payments Due By Period				
Contractual Obligations	**Total**	**Less Than 1 Year**	**1-3 Years**	**3-5 Years**	**More than 5 Years**
Operating lease	$ 1,837,397	$ 236,013	$ 522,515	$ 565,711	$ 513,158
Long-term debt, including interest	18,918,953	4,361,791	14,557,162	—	—
Other long-term liabilities	300,000	300,000	—	—	—
Total contractual cash obligations	$ 21,056,350	$ 4,897,804	$ 15,079,677	$ 565,711	$ 513,158

The table above reflects only payment obligations that are fixed and determinable. Our operating lease commitments relate to our corporate headquarters in St. Paul, Minnesota. Other long-term liabilities consist of obligations required under the terms of our license agreements with the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research (Mayo Foundation).

Under the terms of our license agreement, the Mayo Foundation receives an annual $250,000 retainer fee which commenced in 2005 and continues through January 2009. We may also be obligated to pay the Mayo Foundation, contingent upon the occurrence of certain future events, earned royalty payments, including a minimum annual royalty as defined by the agreement, for the commercial sale of products developed and patented by the Mayo Foundation, jointly patented by the Company and the Mayo Foundation, or a product where the Mayo Foundation provided know-how as defined by the agreement. If no products are patented, the minimum royalty is not due. While we have licensed-in two obesity-related patent applications from Mayo Clinic, none of these patents cover medical technology relating to our VBLOC technology.

In December 2007, we entered into a second research and development agreement with the Mayo Foundation. In accordance with the three year agreement, the Mayo Foundation receives an annual $50,000 retainer fee. We may also be obligated to pay the Mayo Foundation, contingent upon the occurrence of certain future events as defined by the agreement, consideration with respect to licensed know-how regarding product development and testing of products and rights to licensed patents, where the Mayo Foundation provided know-how as defined by the agreement.

Off-balance-sheet Arrangements

Since our inception, we have not engaged in any off-balance-sheet arrangements, including the use of structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities as defined by rules enacted by the Securities and Exchange Commission and Financial Accounting Standards Board, and accordingly, no such arrangements are likely to have a current or future effect on our financial position, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In September 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157 (SFAS 157), *Fair Value Measurements*, which defines fair value, establishes guidelines for measuring fair value and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. SFAS 157 does not require any new fair value measurements but rather eliminates inconsistencies in guidance found in various prior accounting pronouncements. SFAS 157 was effective for us starting in fiscal 2008 with respect to financial assets and liabilities. In February 2008, the FASB released a FASB Staff Position FAS 157-2—*Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 157*, which delays the effective date of SFAS 157 for all nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities, except those that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually) to fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2008. The adoption of SFAS 157 on January 1, 2008 did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements (see Note 3 of our consolidated financial statements).

In February 2007, FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 159 (SFAS 159), *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities—Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*. SFAS 159 permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The amendment to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, applies to all entities with investments in available for sale or trading securities. SFAS 159 was effective for us starting on January 1, 2008; however, no assets or liabilities have currently been remeasured at fair value.

In May 2008, FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 162 (SFAS 162), *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*. This standard is intended to improve financial reporting by identifying a consistent framework, or hierarchy, for selecting accounting principles to be used in preparing financial statements that are presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States for non-governmental entities. SFAS 162 is effective 60 days following approval by the SEC of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board's amendments to AU Section 411, *The Meaning of Present Fairly in Conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*. We do not expect SFAS 162 to have a material impact on the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2008, the FASB issued Emerging Issues Task Force No. 07-5 (EITF 07-5), *Determining Whether an Instrument (or Embedded Feature) is Indexed to an Entity's Own Stock*. EITF 07-5 requires entities to evaluate whether an equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded feature) is indexed to its own stock by assessing the instrument's contingent exercise provisions and settlement provisions. Instruments not indexed to their own stock fail to meet the scope exception of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, paragraph 11(a), and should be classified as a liability and marked-to-market. The statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008 and is to be applied to outstanding instruments upon adoption with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle recognized as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings. We have assessed our outstanding equity-linked financial instruments and have concluded that effective January 1, 2009 we will need to reclassify warrants issued November 2008 and with a recorded value of $1.4 million on December 31, 2008 from equity to a liability. The cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle on January 1, 2009 was a $131,000 increase to the deficit accumulated during development stage.

ITEM 7A. ***QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK***

Our exposure to market risk is confined to our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. As of December 31, 2008, we had $26.3 million in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. The goals of our investment policy are preservation of capital, fulfillment of liquidity needs and fiduciary control of cash and investments. We also seek to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. To achieve our goals, we maintain a portfolio of cash equivalents and investments in a variety of securities of high credit quality. The securities in our investment portfolio are not leveraged, are classified as either available for sale or held-to-maturity and are, due to their very short-term nature, subject to minimal interest rate risk. We currently do not hedge interest rate exposure. Because of the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents and investments, we do not believe that an increase in market rates would have any material negative impact on the value of our investment portfolio. We have no investments denominated in foreign currencies and therefore our investments are not subject to foreign currency exchange risk.

ITEM 8. ***FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA***

Index to Financial Statements

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	56
Financial Statements	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	57
Consolidated Statements of Operations	58
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	59
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	65
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	66

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
EnteroMedics Inc.
St. Paul, Minnesota

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of EnteroMedics Inc. and subsidiary (a development stage company) (the "Company") as of December 31, 2008 and 2007, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2008, and for the period from December 19, 2002 (date of inception) to December 31, 2008. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2008 and 2007, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2008, and for the period from December 19, 2002 (date of inception) to December 31, 2008, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP
Minneapolis, MN
March 5, 2009

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Balance Sheets

	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2007
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 21,055,108	$ 48,732,309
Short-term investments available for sale	5,239,892	5,065,000
Short-term investments held-to-maturity	—	3,233,568
Interest receivable	57,965	53,177
Other receivables	19,308	43,135
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	421,817	426,718
Total current assets	26,794,090	57,553,907
Property and equipment, net	1,263,903	1,491,768
Other assets	220,907	5,000
Total assets	$ 28,278,900	$ 59,050,675
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of notes payable	$ 2,674,597	$ 5,081,025
Accounts payable	163,377	300,342
Accrued expenses	2,862,102	2,370,044
Accrued interest payable	177,869	—
Total current liabilities	5,877,945	7,751,411
Notes payable, less current portion (net discounts of $1,329,592 and $575,889 at December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively)	10,995,811	6,017,744
Total liabilities	16,873,756	13,769,155
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, $0.01 par value 50,000,000 shares authorized; 16,899,935 and 16,798,962 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively	168,999	167,990
Additional paid-in capital	112,552,256	108,588,601
Deferred compensation	(21,667)	(41,667)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	12,988	—
Deficit accumulated during development stage	(101,307,432)	(63,433,404)
Total stockholders' equity	11,405,144	45,281,520
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 28,278,900	$ 59,050,675

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Years ended December 31,			Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008
	2008	2007	2006	
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	$ 27,673,725	$ 21,053,395	$ 14,361,226	$ 76,028,733
Selling, general and administrative	8,596,703	6,972,803	3,760,590	23,275,767
Total operating expenses	36,270,428	28,026,198	18,121,816	99,304,500
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	1,101,923	1,556,551	1,135,855	3,939,070
Interest expense	(2,683,658)	(1,648,818)	(710,108)	(5,477,205)
Change in value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability	—	(361,504)	6,597	(354,907)
Other, net	(21,865)	(95,379)	(1,005)	(109,890)
Net loss	$ (37,874,028)	$ (28,575,348)	$ (17,690,477)	$ (101,307,432)
Net loss per share—basic and diluted	$ (2.25)	$ (11.69)	$ (34.19)	
Shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	16,835,661	2,445,001	517,462	

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Common stock issued at inception of Alpha Medical, Inc. on December 19, 2002 at $0.09 per share for cash	—	$ —	—	$ —	—	$ —	109,890	$ 1,099	$ 8,901	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 10,000
Common stock issued at inception of Beta Medical, Inc. on December 19, 2002 at $0.09 per share for cash	—	—	—	—	—	—	109,890	1,099	8,901	—	—	—	10,000
Alpha Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock issued on December 31, 2002 at $9.10 per share for cash	—	—	—	—	33,150	332	—	—	301,342	—	—	—	301,674
Beta Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock issued on December 31, 2002 at $9.10 per share for cash	—	—	—	—	33,150	332	—	—	301,342	—	—	—	301,674
Net loss for the period ended December 31, 2002	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(603,348)	(603,348)
Balance, December 31, 2002	—	$ —	—	$ —	66,300	$ 664	219,780	$ 2,198	$ 620,486	$ —	$ —	$ (603,348)	$ 20,000
Alpha Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock issued on October 1, 2003 at $9.10 per share for cash	—	—	—	—	38,461	384	—	—	349,616	—	—	—	350,000
Beta Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock issued on October 1, 2003 at $9.10 per share for cash	—	—	—	—	93,406	934	—	—	849,066	—	—	—	850,000
Cancellation of Alpha Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock and common stock upon merger with Beta Medical, Inc. effective October 1, 2003	—	—	—	—	(71,613)	(716)	(109,890)	(1,099)	(659,859)	—	—	—	(661,674)
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock upon merger of Alpha Medical, Inc. and Beta Medical, Inc. effective October 1, 2003	—	—	—	—	65,934	659	—	—	661,015	—	—	—	661,674
Common stock issued in October 2003 at $0.09 per share for cash	—	—	—	—	—	—	115,376	1,154	9,346	—	—	—	10,500
Warrants issued for the purchase of 23,516 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for cash at $0.00455 per share in connection with the November 13, 2003 convertible bridge notes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	107	—	—	—	107
Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2003	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,900,288)	(1,900,288)
Balance, December 31, 2003	—	$ —	—	$ —	192,488	$ 1,925	225,266	$ 2,253	$1,829,777	$ —	$ —	$ (2,503,636)	$ (669,681)

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (Continued)
Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, December 31, 2003	—	$ —	—	$ —	192,488	$ 1,925	225,266	$ 2,253	$ 1,829,777	$ —	$ —	$ (2,503,636)	$ (669,681)
Warrants issued for the purchase of 6,484 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for cash at $0.00455 per share in connection with the April 23, 2004 convertible bridge notes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	30
Exercise of 125,778 Series A convertible preferred stock warrants on April 23, 2004 for cash at $1.4919359 per share	—	—	—	—	125,778	1,258	—	—	186,394	—	—	—	187,652
Warrants issued for the purchase of 4,396 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for cash at $0.00455 per share in connection with the June 30, 2004 convertible bridge notes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	20
Fair value of warrants related to convertible bridge notes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	153,722	—	—	—	153,722
Series B convertible preferred stock issued upon conversion of $1,564,843 of convertible bridge notes and $34,809 of accrued interest payable on July 30, 2004 at $3.9430 per share	—	—	405,690	4,057	—	—	—	—	1,595,595	—	—	—	1,599,652
Series B convertible preferred stock issued on July 30, 2004 for cash at $3.9430 per share, net of financing costs of $94,776	—	—	1,914,767	19,148	—	—	—	—	7,436,077	—	—	—	7,455,225
Warrants issued for the purchase of 45,333 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock on December 1, 2004 valued at $1.0747 per warrant for debt commitment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	48,720	—	—	—	48,720
Issuance of 22,912 common stock options to nonemployees in 2004 valued at $0.1574 per option	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,610	(3,610)	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	830	—	—	830
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,448,752)	(3,448,752)
Balance, December 31, 2004	—	$ —	2,320,457	$ 23,205	318,266	$ 3,183	225,266	$ 2,253	$11,253,945	$ (2,780)	$ —	$ (5,952,388)	$ 5,327,418

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (Continued)
Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, December 31, 2004	—	$ —	2,320,457	$ 23,205	318,266	$ 3,183	225,266	$ 2,253	$11,253,945	$ (2,780)	$ —	$ (5,952,388)	$ 5,327,418
Series B convertible preferred stock issued on June 17, 2005 for cash at $3.9430 per share, net of financing costs of $5,218	—	—	760,834	7,608	—	—	—	—	2,987,174	—	—	—	2,994,782
Warrants issued for the purchase of 69,744 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock in September 2005 valued at $1.0702 per warrant for debt commitment and funding	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	74,636	—	—	—	74,636
Warrants issued for the purchase of 170,336 shares of common stock on December 12, 2005 for cash at $0.09 per warrant	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15,500	—	—	—	15,500
Series B convertible preferred stock issued on December 12, 2005 at $3.9430 per share, net of financing costs of $11,085	—	—	1,204,655	12,046	—	—	—	—	4,726,870	—	—	—	4,738,916
Common stock issued to nonemployees in 2005 valued at $0.46 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	225,274	2,252	100,248	(102,500)	—	—	—
Issuance of 46,543 common stock options to nonemployees in 2005 valued at $0.1565 per option	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,288	(7,288)	—	—	—
Exercise of 29,561 common stock options in 2005 for cash at $0.46 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	29,561	296	13,154	—	—	—	13,450
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25,041	—	—	25,041
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11,215,191)	(11,215,191)
Balance, December 31, 2005	—	$ —	4,285,946	$ 42,859	318,266	$ 3,183	480,101	$ 4,801	$19,178,815	$ (87,527)	$ —	$ (17,167,579)	$ 1,974,552

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (Continued)
Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, December 31, 2005	—	$ —	4,285,946	$ 42,859	318,266	$ 3,183	480,101	$ 4,801	$19,178,815	$ (87,527)	$ —	$ (17,167,579)	$ 1,974,552
Warrants issued for the purchase of 34,872 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock in March 2006 valued at $2.9257 per warrant for debt funding	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	102,022	—	—	—	102,022
Series C convertible preferred stock issued upon conversion of $5,250,003 of convertible bridge notes and $131,013 of accrued interest payable on July 6, 2006 at $8.0926 per share	664,919	6,649	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,374,367	—	—	—	5,381,016
Series C convertible preferred stock issued on July 6, 2006 for cash at $8.0926 per share, net of financing costs of $2,222,342	4,921,142	49,211	—	—	—	—	—	—	37,553,450	—	—	—	37,602,661
Warrants issued for the purchase of 147,635 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock on July 6, 2006 valued at $4.9813 per warrant for equity financing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	735,438	—	—	—	735,438
Series C convertible preferred stock issued on December 11, 2006 for cash at $8.0926 per share	123,569	1,236	—	—	—	—	—	—	998,764	—	—	—	1,000,000
Series C convertible preferred stock warrants reclassified to convertible preferred stock warrant liability on December 11, 2006	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(735,438)	—	—	—	(735,438)
Common stock issued to nonemployees in 2006 valued at $0.46 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,889	100	4,400	(4,500)	—	—	—
Common stock issued to nonemployees in 2006 valued at $1.91 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,747	27	5,223	(5,250)	—	—	—
Employee stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	47,479	—	—	—	47,479
Nonemployee stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	86,125	—	—	—	86,125
Exercise of 87,022 common stock options in 2006 for cash at $0.46 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	87,022	870	38,726	—	—	—	39,596
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30,798	—	—	30,798
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(17,690,477)	(17,690,477)
Balance, December 31, 2006	5,709,630	$ 57,096	4,285,946	$ 42,859	318,266	$ 3,183	579,759	$ 5,798	$63,389,371	$ (66,479)	$ —	$ (34,858,056)	$ 28,573,772

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (Continued)
Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, December 31, 2006	5,709,630	$ 57,096	4,285,946	$ 42,859	318,266	$ 3,183	579,759	$ 5,798	$ 63,389,371	$ (66,479)	$ —	$ (34,858,056)	$ 28,573,772
Employee stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	883,310	—	—	—	883,310
Nonemployee stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,289,349	—	—	—	1,289,349
Warrants issued for the purchase of 67,963 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock in May 2007 valued at $8.0926 per warrant for debt facility commitment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	550,212	—	—	—	550,212
Warrants issued for the purchase of 33,982 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock in May 2007 valued at $8.2783 per warrant for debt funding	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	281,321	—	—	—	281,321
Warrants issued for the purchase of 16,991 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock in August 2007 valued at $11.6377 per warrant for debt funding	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	197,731	—	—	—	197,731
Warrants issued for the purchase of 16,991 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock in October 2007 valued at $11.4599 per warrant for debt funding	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	194,716	—	—	—	194,716
Series C convertible preferred stock warrants reclassified from convertible preferred stock warrant liability	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,090,345	—	—	—	1,090,345
Issuance of common stock in initial public offering ("IPO") in November 2007 for cash at $8.00 per share, net of financing costs of $4,552,663	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,000,000	50,000	35,397,337	—	—	—	35,447,337
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock in November 2007 in connection with the IPO	(5,709,630)	(57,096)	(4,285,946)	(42,859)	(318,266)	(3,183)	10,488,178	104,882	(1,744)	—	—	—	—
Reclassification of amounts due to shareholders for fractional shares upon reverse stock split	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(355)	—	—	—	(355)
Common stock issued to Mayo Foundation upon closing the IPO in November 2007 with a fair value of $8.05 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	206,044	2,060	1,656,594	—	—	—	1,658,654
Exercise of over-allotment option by underwriters in December 2007 in connection with the IPO for cash at $8.00 per share, net of financing costs of $274,315	—	—	—	—	—	—	489,849	4,899	3,639,578	—	—	—	3,644,477
Exercise of 35,132 common stock options in 2007 for cash at $0.60 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	35,132	351	20,836	—	—	—	21,187
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24,812	—	—	24,812
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(28,575,348)	(28,575,348)
Balance, December 31, 2007	—	$ —	—	$ —	—	$ —	16,798,962	$167,990	$108,588,601	$ (41,667)	$ —	$ (63,433,404)	$ 45,281,520

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (Continued)
Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Equity (deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, December 31, 2007	—	$ —	—	$ —	—	$ —	16,798,962	$167,990	$108,588,601	$ (41,667)	$ —	$ (63,433,404)	$ 45,281,520
Comprehensive loss:													
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(37,874,028)	(37,874,028)
Unrealized gains on available for sale investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12,988	—	12,988
Total comprehensive loss													(37,861,040)
Employee stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,648,410	—	—	—	2,648,410
Nonemployee stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(147,855)	—	—	—	(147,855)
Warrants issued for the purchase of 1,398,702 shares of common stock in November 2008 valued at $1.30 per warrant for debt funding	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,398,702	—	—	—	1,398,702
Exercise of 100,973 common stock options in 2008 for cash from $0.46 to $1.91 per share	—	—	—	—	—	—	100,973	1,009	64,398	—	—	—	65,407
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	—	—	20,000
Balance, December 31, 2008	—	$ —	—	$ —	—	$ —	16,899,935	$168,999	$112,552,256	$ (21,667)	$ 12,988	$(101,307,432)	$ 11,405,144

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
(A development stage company)
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Years ended December 31,			Period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008
	2008	2007	2006	
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	$ (37,874,028)	$ (28,575,348)	$ (17,690,477)	$ (101,307,432)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation	513,060	403,041	175,194	1,155,956
Loss on sale of equipment	5,313	7,911	—	15,585
Employee stock-based compensation	2,648,410	883,310	47,479	3,579,199
Nonemployee stock-based compensation	(127,855)	2,972,815	116,923	2,987,754
Amortization of commitment fees, debt issuance costs and original issue discount	654,333	738,166	77,097	1,773,082
Amortization of short-term investment discount	(3,679)	(148,834)	(156,442)	(308,955)
Change in carrying value of warrant liability	—	361,504	(6,597)	354,907
Change in operating assets and liabilities:				
Interest receivable	(4,788)	56,224	(109,401)	(57,965)
Other receivables	23,827	2,985	(24,519)	(19,308)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,901	(359,072)	73,990	(421,817)
Other assets	5,000	1,395	(1,395)	—
Accounts payable	(183,034)	(378,420)	361,912	117,308
Accrued expenses	492,058	665,813	789,758	2,862,102
Accrued interest payable	177,869	—	118,355	343,691
Net cash used in operating activities	(33,668,613)	(23,368,510)	(16,228,123)	(88,925,893)
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchases of short-term investments available for sale	(9,127,233)	—	(5,755,000)	(14,882,233)
Maturities of short-term investments available for sale	8,938,414	690,000	—	9,628,414
Purchases of short-term investments held to maturity	(1,185,838)	(6,944,194)	(14,284,098)	(22,414,130)
Maturities of short-term investments held to maturity	4,450,000	15,300,000	3,000,000	22,750,000
Purchases of property and equipment	(244,439)	(800,393)	(634,973)	(2,389,375)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	2,830,904	8,245,413	(17,674,071)	(7,307,324)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from stock options exercised	65,407	21,187	39,596	139,640
Proceeds from warrants issued	—	—	—	15,657
Proceeds from warrants exercised	—	—	—	187,652
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net of underwriting fees of $3,074,315	—	40,844,477	—	40,874,977
Common stock financing costs	—	(1,752,663)	—	(1,752,663)
Payment to shareholders for fractional shares upon reverse stock split	—	(355)	—	(355)
Proceeds from sale of Series A convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	1,803,348
Proceeds from sale of Series B convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	15,300,002
Series B convertible preferred stock financing costs	—	—	—	(111,079)
Proceeds from sale of Series C convertible preferred stock	—	—	40,825,003	40,825,003
Series C convertible preferred stock financing costs	—	—	(1,486,904)	(1,486,904)
Proceeds from convertible notes payable	—	—	—	6,814,846
Proceeds from notes payable	15,000,000	10,000,000	2,620,221	30,831,121
Repayments on notes payable	(11,674,658)	(2,793,712)	(1,277,751)	(15,831,121)
Debt issuance costs	(230,241)	—	—	(321,799)
Net cash provided by financing activities	3,160,508	46,318,934	40,720,165	117,288,325
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(27,677,201)	31,195,837	6,817,971	21,055,108
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Beginning of period	48,732,309	17,536,472	10,718,501	—
End of period	$ 21,055,108	$ 48,732,309	$ 17,536,472	$ 21,055,108
Supplemental disclosure:				
Interest paid	$ 1,826,674	$ 935,433	$ 514,655	$ 3,360,431
Noncash investing and financing activities:				
Cancellation of Alpha Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock and common stock	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ (661,674)
Issuance of Beta Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock in exchange for Alpha Medical, Inc. Series A convertible preferred stock and common stock	—	—	—	661,674
Value of warrants issued with debt	1,398,702	673,768	102,022	2,365,532
Value of warrants issued for debt commitment	—	550,212	—	636,250
Value of warrants issued with Series C financing	—	—	735,438	735,438
Conversion of notes payable to Series B convertible preferred shares	—	—	—	1,564,843
Conversion of interest payable to Series B convertible preferred shares	—	—	—	34,809
Conversion of notes payable to Series C convertible preferred shares	—	—	5,250,003	5,250,003
Conversion of interest payable to Series C convertible preferred shares	—	—	131,013	131,013
Options issued for deferred compensation	—	—	—	10,898
Common stock issued to Mayo Foundation and for deferred compensation	—	1,658,654	9,750	1,770,904
Reclassification of convertible preferred stock warrant liability	—	1,090,345	—	1,090,345
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	—	103,138	—	103,138

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(1) Formation and Business of the Company

EnteroMedics Inc. (EnteroMedics or the Company) is developing implantable systems to treat obesity and other gastrointestinal disorders. The Company was incorporated in the state of Minnesota on December 19, 2002, originally as two separate legal entities, Alpha Medical, Inc. and Beta Medical, Inc., both of which were owned 100% by a common stockholder. Effective October 1, 2003, the two entities were combined and changed its name to EnteroMedics Inc. The Company changed its state of incorporation to Delaware on July 22, 2004. The Company is in the development stage and since inception has devoted substantially all of its resources to recruiting personnel, developing its product technology, obtaining patents to protect its intellectual property and raising capital, and has not derived revenues from its primary business activity. Accordingly, the Company is in the development stage, as defined by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 7, *Accounting and Reporting by Development Stage Enterprises.* The Company is headquartered in St. Paul, Minnesota.

EnteroMedics Europe Sárl (EnteroMedics Europe), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, was formed in January 2006. EnteroMedics Europe is a Swiss entity established as a means to conduct clinical trials in Switzerland. Upon establishment there were 20 shares of EnteroMedics Europe issued and outstanding with a par value of 1,000 Swiss Francs. EnteroMedics purchased 100% of the shares and then issued one share to a fiduciary agent. The one share is the property of EnteroMedics and is held by the fiduciary in a fiduciary capacity under terms of the Fiduciary Agreement. Pursuant to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 52, *Foreign Currency Translation*, the functional currency of EnteroMedics Europe has been determined to be the U.S. Dollar.

In November 2007, the Company effected a 1-for-9.1 reverse split of its common stock and convertible preferred stock which has been retroactively applied to these consolidated financial statements. Also, in November 2007, the Company completed its initial public offering of common stock (IPO), issuing a total of 5,489,849 shares for net proceeds of approximately $39.1 million after expenses and underwriters' discounts and commissions, and including the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

Since inception, EnteroMedics has incurred losses through December 31, 2008 totaling approximately $101.3 million and has not generated positive cash flows from operations. The Company expects such losses to continue into the foreseeable future as it continues to develop and commercialize its technologies. The Company may need to obtain additional financing and there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in obtaining additional financing on favorable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available, the Company may have to delay development or commercialization of products or license to third parties the rights to commercialize products or technologies that the Company would otherwise seek to commercialize.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company has prepared the accompanying consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The Company's fiscal year ends on December 31.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiary. All intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated in consolidation.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments. Cash and cash equivalents are primarily deposited in demand and money market accounts. At times, such deposits may be in excess of insured limits. Investments in short-term money market funds are not considered to be bank deposits and are not insured or guaranteed by the federal deposit insurance company or other government agency. These money market funds seek to preserve the value of the investment at $1.00 per share; however, it is possible to lose money investing in these funds. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

Most of the products developed by the Company will require approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or corresponding foreign regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. There can be no assurance the Company's products will receive the necessary approvals. If the Company is denied approval or approval is delayed, it will have a material adverse impact on the Company.

The medical device industry is characterized by frequent and extensive litigation and administrative proceedings over patent and other intellectual property rights. Whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, the determination of which is often difficult to predict, and the outcome may be uncertain until the court has entered final judgment and all appeals are exhausted. The Company's competitors may assert that its products or the use of the Company's products are covered by U.S. or foreign patents held by them.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value due to their short maturities. The fair values of investments in debt and equity securities are disclosed in Note 3. The fair value of the Company's long-term debt is approximately $14,641,000 as of December 31, 2008 based on the present value of estimated future cash flows using a discount rate commensurate with borrowing rates available to the Company.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers highly liquid investments with maturities of 90 days or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are stated at cost, which approximates market value. The Company's cash equivalents are primarily in money market funds and commercial paper. The Company deposits its cash and cash equivalents in high-quality credit institutions. Under terms of the Company's notes payable agreements (see Note 6), in the event of default, the lender has the right to enforce account control agreements and restrict the Company's access to their cash and investment accounts.

Short-Term Investments

The Company considers all investments with maturities greater than three months and less than one year at the time of purchase as short-term investments and classifies them as either available for sale or held to maturity. The Company also considers certain investments with maturities greater than one year but which are also held for liquidity purposes and are available for sale as short-term investments.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value based on quoted market prices, with the unrealized gains and losses included in other comprehensive income within stockholders' equity (deficit) in the consolidated balance sheets. Realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other than temporary on available-for-sale securities are included in interest and other income. Interest and dividends on securities classified as available for sale are included in interest income. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

Short-term investments in debt securities which the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity are reported at cost, adjusted for premiums and discounts that are recognized in interest income, using the interest method, over the period to maturity. Unrealized losses on held-to-maturity securities reflecting a decline in value determined to be other than temporary are charged to income.

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lesser of their useful life or the term of the lease. Upon retirement or sale, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated balance sheets and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in the consolidated statements of operations. Repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for impairment by comparison of the carrying amounts to future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by such assets when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Should an impairment exist, the impairment loss would be measured based on the excess carrying value of the asset over the asset's fair value or estimates of future discounted cash flows. The Company has not identified any such impairment losses to date.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets is recorded when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. The Company has provided a full valuation allowance against the gross deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2008 and 2007 (see Note 8). The Company's policy is to classify interest and penalties related to income taxes as income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity of a company during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances excluding transactions resulting from investment owners and distributions to owners. The difference from reported net loss for the year ended December 31, 2008 related entirely to net unrealized gains on short-term investments.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development expenses include, but are not limited to, product development, clinical and regulatory expenses, payroll and other personnel expenses, materials, supplies, and consulting costs.

Patent Costs

Costs associated with the submission of a patent application are expensed as incurred given the uncertainty of the patents resulting in probable future economic benefits to the Company. Patent-related legal expenses included in general and administrative costs were $346,119, $378,362 and $274,665 for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively, and $1,355,705 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008.

Derivative Instruments

The Company accounts for the Series C preferred stock warrants as derivatives under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133 (SFAS 133), *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, and related Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) interpretations and Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) rules, which require that the warrants be classified as a liability and measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized currently in earnings, when there are not enough authorized shares to be issued upon exercise of the warrants. The Company has recorded changes in fair value as an other expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

On July 6, 2006, the Company closed the Series C convertible preferred stock (Series C) financing and issued 147,635 Series C warrants to the private placement underwriter. The fair value of the warrants was determined to be $735,438 using a Black-Scholes valuation model and the following assumptions: volatility of 55%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 5.18%, and the maximum seven-year warrant life. The fair value of the warrants was recorded in additional paid-in capital. In accordance with the agreement, upon the closing of the IPO, the warrants were converted into warrants to purchase common stock, with all other terms unchanged.

In December 2006, the Company had insufficient authorized and unissued Series C stock available to share settle the outstanding Series C warrants which required the instrument to be accounted for under SFAS 133 and classified as a liability in accordance with EITF 00-19, *Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed to, and Potentially Settled in, a Company's Own Stock*. The fair market value of the warrant as of December 31, 2006 was $728,841. The change in fair value is recorded separately in the consolidated statements of operations.

On May 14, 2007 the Company filed an amended certificate of incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of Series C stock to 6,043,956. As a result of the amendment, the Company had sufficient authorized and unissued shares of Series C stock available to share settle the Series C warrants. The fair market value of the warrants on May 14, 2007 was determined to be $1,090,345. The change in fair value from December 31, 2006 to the amendment date of $361,504 was recorded as expense and the convertible preferred stock liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

Stock-Based Compensation

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company accounted for stock-based employee compensation arrangements in accordance with the provisions of Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 (APB 25), *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations, and followed the minimum value disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (SFAS 123), *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation.*

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Under APB 25, compensation expense is based on the difference, if any, on the date of the grant, between the fair value of the Company's stock and the exercise price. Employee stock-based compensation determined under APB 25 is recognized over the option vesting period.

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R (SFAS 123R), *Share-Based Payment*, which supersedes its previous accounting under APB 25. SFAS 123R requires the recognition of compensation expense, using a fair-value-based method, for costs related to all share-based payments including stock options. SFAS 123R requires companies to estimate the fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The Company adopted SFAS 123R using the prospective transition method, which requires that for nonpublic entities that used the minimum value method for either pro forma or financial statement recognition purposes, SFAS 123R shall be applied to option grants or modifications to existing options after the required effective date. For options granted prior to the new SFAS 123R effective date and for which the requisite service period has not been performed as of January 1, 2006, the Company will continue to apply the intrinsic value provisions of APB 25 on the remaining unvested awards. All option grants valued after January 1, 2006 will be expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

The provisions of SFAS 123R are applied to all share-based payment awards issued to employees and where appropriate, nonemployees, unless another source of literature applies. When determining the measurement date of a nonemployee's share-based payment award, the Company follows Emerging Issues Task Force Abstract No. 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services*, which requires measuring the stock options at fair value and remeasuring such stock options to the current fair value until the performance date has been reached.

Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is based on the weighted-average common shares outstanding during the period plus dilutive potential common shares calculated using the treasury stock method. Such potentially dilutive shares are excluded when the effect would be to reduce a net loss per share. The Company's potential dilutive shares, which include outstanding common stock options, unvested common shares subject to repurchase, convertible preferred stock and warrants, have not been included in the computation of diluted net loss per share for all periods as the result would be anti-dilutive.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2008	2007	2006
Numerator:			
Net loss	$ (37,874,028)	$ (28,575,348)	$ (17,690,477)
Denominator for historical and basic and diluted net loss per share:			
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	16,835,661	2,447,515	543,442
Weighted-average unvested common shares subject to repurchase	—	(2,514)	(25,980)
Denominator for net loss per common share—basic and diluted	16,835,661	2,445,001	517,462
Net loss per share—basic and diluted	$ (2.25)	$ (11.69)	$ (34.19)

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table sets forth the potential shares of common stock that are not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share because to do so would be anti-dilutive as of the end of each period presented:

	December 31,		
	2008	2007	2006
Convertible preferred stock	—	—	10,313,842
Stock options outstanding	2,797,178	2,101,926	1,261,871
Warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock	—	—	376,972
Warrants to purchase common stock	1,759,216	683,235	170,336

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In September 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157 (SFAS 157), *Fair Value Measurements*, which defines fair value, establishes guidelines for measuring fair value and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. SFAS 157 does not require any new fair value measurements but rather eliminates inconsistencies in guidance found in various prior accounting pronouncements. SFAS 157 was effective for the Company starting in fiscal 2008 with respect to financial assets and liabilities. In February 2008, the FASB released a FASB Staff Position FAS 157-2—*Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 157*, which delays the effective date of SFAS 157 for all nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities, except those that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually) to fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2008. The adoption of SFAS 157 on January 1, 2008 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements (see Note 3).

In February 2007, FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 159 (SFAS 159), *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities—Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*. SFAS 159 permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The amendment to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, applies to all entities with investments in available for sale or trading securities. SFAS 159 was effective for the Company starting on January 1, 2008; however, no assets or liabilities have currently been remeasured at fair value.

In May 2008, FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 162 (SFAS 162), *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*. This standard is intended to improve financial reporting by identifying a consistent framework, or hierarchy, for selecting accounting principles to be used in preparing financial statements that are presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States for non-governmental entities. SFAS 162 is effective 60 days following approval by the SEC of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board's amendments to AU Section 411, *The Meaning of Present Fairly in Conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*. The Company does not expect SFAS 162 to have a material impact on the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

In June 2008, the FASB issued Emerging Issues Task Force No. 07-5 (EITF 07-5), *Determining Whether an Instrument (or Embedded Feature) is Indexed to an Entity's Own Stock.* EITF 07-5 requires entities to evaluate whether an equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded feature) is indexed to its own stock by assessing the instrument's contingent exercise provisions and settlement provisions. Instruments not indexed to their own stock fail to meet the scope exception of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, paragraph 11(a), and should be classified as a liability and marked-to-market. The statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008 and is to be

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

applied to outstanding instruments upon adoption with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle recognized as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings. The Company has assessed any outstanding equity-linked financial instruments and has concluded that effective January 1, 2009; warrants issued November 2008 with a recorded value of $1.4 million on December 31, 2008 will need to be reclassified from equity to a liability. The cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle on January 1, 2009 was a $131,000 increase to the deficit accumulated during development stage.

(3) Short-term Investments

Effective January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the fair value measurement and disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157 (SFAS 157), *Fair Value Measurements*, for its financial assets as described below.

SFAS 157 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, and establishes a framework for measuring fair value. It also establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under SFAS 157 are described below:

- Level 1—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or model-derived valuations for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3—Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The Company's assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis are classified within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The Company does not hold any assets that are measured at fair value using Level 3 inputs. The types of instruments the Company invests in that are valued based on quoted market prices in active markets include U.S. treasury securities. Such instruments are classified by the Company within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. U.S. treasuries are valued using unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets in active markets that the Company can access.

The types of instruments the Company invests in that are valued based on quoted prices in less active markets, broker or dealer quotations, or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency include the Company's U.S. agency securities, commercial paper, U.S. corporate bonds and municipal obligations. Such instruments are classified by the Company within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The Company values these types of assets using consensus pricing or a weighted average price, which is based on multiple pricing sources received from a variety of industry standard data providers (e.g. Bloomberg), security master files from large financial institutions, and other third-party sources. The multiple prices obtained are then used as inputs in to a distribution-curve-based algorithm to determine the daily market price.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table sets forth by level, within the fair value hierarchy, the Company's financial assets accounted for at fair value under SFAS 157 as of December 31, 2008. As required by SFAS 157, assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

All short-term investments at December 31, 2008 are classified as Level 2 in connection with our adoption of SFAS 157 and are as follows:

	Significant Other Observable Inputs Level 2
U.S. agency securities	$ 2,692,482
U.S. corporate bonds	1,400,829
Commercial paper	797,686
Asset-backed securities	348,895
Total	$ 5,239,892

The amortized cost and fair value of short-term investments available for sale, and the related gross unrealized gains and losses, were as follows:

As of December 31, 2008

		Gross Unrealized		
	Cost	Gains	Losses	Fair value
U.S. agency securities	$ 2,676,917	$ 15,565	$ —	$ 2,692,482
U.S. corporate bonds	1,402,670	—	(1,841)	1,400,829
Commercial paper	797,520	166	—	797,686
Asset-backed securities	349,797	—	(902)	348,895
Total investment securities available for sale	$ 5,226,904	$ 15,731	$ (2,743)	$ 5,239,892

With the exception of the asset-backed security position, the short-term investments available for sale at December 31, 2008 had contractual maturities of less than one year. At December 31, 2008, the asset-back security had a contractual maturity between two and three years with an effective maturity of less than one year. In February 2009 the asset-backed security was called at 100% of the original face amount.

As of December 31, 2007

		Gross Unrealized		
	Cost	Gains	Losses	Fair value
State and municipal tax-exempt bonds	$ 900,000	$ —	$ —	$ 900,000
Corporate debt	4,165,000	—	—	4,165,000
Total investment securities available for sale	$5,065,000	$ —	$ —	$ 5,065,000

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Short-term investments available for sale at December 31, 2007 consisted solely of variable rate demand notes with a seven-day put option and interest rates that reset on a weekly basis. All of the variable rate demand notes were liquidated in 2008.

The Company did not hold any short-term investments classified as held to maturity as of December 31, 2008. The amortized cost and fair value of short-term investments held to maturity, and the related gross unrealized gains and losses, were as follows:

As of December 31, 2007

	Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair value
Commercial paper	$ 3,233,568	$ 1,095	$ —	$ 3,234,663
Total investment securities held to maturity	$ 3,233,568	$ 1,095	$ —	$ 3,234,663

(4) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following as of:

	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2007
Furniture and equipment	$1,643,344	$1,387,513
Computer hardware and software	457,403	430,098
Leasehold improvements	—	301,181
	2,100,747	2,118,792
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(836,844)	(627,024)
Property and equipment, net	$1,263,903	$1,491,768

Depreciation expense included in general and administrative costs was $513,060, $403,041 and $175,194 for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively, and $1,155,956 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008.

(5) Accrued expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following as of:

	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2007
Professional service related expenses	$ 1,150,223	$ 869,563
Payroll related expenses	1,176,255	815,871
Other expenses	535,624	684,610
Accrued expenses	$ 2,862,102	$ 2,370,044

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

(6) Notes payable

Notes payable consists of the following as of:

	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2007
Equipment loan dated June 7, 2005	$ —	$ 50,957
Equipment loan dated June 7, 2005	—	10,437
Growth capital loan dated September 30, 2005 (net discount of $3,732 at December 31, 2007)	—	440,567
Equipment loan dated December 30, 2005	—	153,851
Equipment loan dated December 30, 2005	—	18,721
Growth capital loan dated March 31, 2006 (net discount of $6,121 at December 31, 2007)	—	207,604
Growth capital loan dated March 31, 2006 (net discount of $24,486 at December 31, 2007)	—	830,414
Equipment loan dated April 28, 2006	—	58,846
Equipment loan dated April 28, 2006	—	11,298
Growth capital loan dated May 22, 2007 (net discount of $99,056 at December 31, 2007)	—	2,329,756
Growth capital loan dated May 22, 2007 (net discount of $99,056 at December 31, 2007)	—	2,329,756
Growth capital loan dated August 31, 2007 (net discount of $83,007 at December 31, 2007)	—	1,166,993
Growth capital loan dated August 31, 2007 (net discount of $83,007 at December 31, 2007)	—	1,166,993
Growth capital loan dated October 31, 2007 (net discount of $88,712 at December 31, 2007)	—	1,161,288
Growth capital loan dated October 31, 2007 (net discount of $88,712 at December 31, 2007)	—	1,161,288
Growth capital loan dated November 18, 2008 (net discount of $1,329,592 at December 31, 2008)	13,670,408	—
Total debt	13,670,408	11,098,769
Less current portion	(2,674,597)	(5,081,025)
Total long-term debt	$ 10,995,811	$ 6,017,744

On May 17, 2007 the Company entered into a $15.0 million debt facility. The initial commitment under the debt facility was for $10.0 million and allowed for two $5.0 million draw periods, the first of which was required upon closing. The loan agreement was amended to provide for two draw periods on the second $5.0 million that was available to the Company under the terms of the original agreement. As amended, $2.5 million was available to the Company through August 31, 2007 and the remaining $2.5 million was available to the Company through October 31, 2007. Upon closing of the initial commitment, the Company issued 67,963 Series C stock warrants with an exercise price of $8.0926 per share and a seven year life. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issuance was determined to be $550,212 and is recorded as interest expense in 2007. The fair value of the warrants was calculated using a Black-Scholes valuation model and the following assumptions: volatility of 55.5%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 4.76% and the seven year warrant life. In accordance with the agreement, upon the closing of the IPO, the warrants were converted into warrants to purchase common stock, with all other terms unchanged.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Under the terms of the May 17, 2007 debt facility, the Company completed the initial $5.0 million draw by entering into two separate growth capital loans on May 22, 2007 with a combined face amount of $5,000,000 payable in 29 equal principal and interest installments beginning December 1, 2007 through April 1, 2010 with a final payment of $343,050 on May 1, 2010 at an annual percentage rate of 10.25%. Interest only payments for the first six months of the loan were at an annual percentage rate of 12.48%. In conjunction with the funding of the growth capital loan, the Company issued detachable warrants to acquire 33,982 shares of Series C stock at an exercise price of $8.0926 per share. The warrants have a seven year life. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issuance was determined to be $281,321 and is recorded as interest expense over the term of the loan, with $111,154 and $83,209 recorded as interest expense in 2008 and 2007, respectively. This fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes valuation model and the following assumptions: volatility of 55.5%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 4.83% and the seven year warrant life. In accordance with the agreement, upon the closing of the IPO, the warrants were converted into warrants to purchase common stock, with all other terms unchanged.

The debt facility agreement entered into on May 17, 2007 was amended on August 28, 2007 to provide for two draw periods on the second $5.0 million that was available under the terms of the original agreement. As amended, $2.5 million was available to the Company through August 31, 2007 and the remaining $2.5 million was available to the Company through October 31, 2007. On August 31, 2007, the Company completed the $2.5 million draw available through that date by entering into two separate growth capital loans with a combined face amount of $2.5 million payable in 29 equal principal and interest installments beginning March 1, 2008 through July 1, 2010 with a final payment of $171,525 on August 1, 2010 at an annual percentage rate of 10.25%. Interest only payments for the first six months of the loan were at an annual percentage rate of 12.48%. In conjunction with the funding of the growth capital loan, the Company issued detachable warrants to acquire 16,991 shares of Series C stock at an exercise price of $8.0926 per share. The warrants have a seven year life. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issuance was determined to be $197,731 and is recorded as interest expense over the term of the loan, with $84,696 and $31,717 recorded as interest expense in 2008 and 2007, respectively. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes valuation model and the following assumptions: volatility of 52.6%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 4.54% and a seven year life. In accordance with the agreement, upon the closing of the IPO, the warrants were converted into warrants to purchase common stock, with all other terms unchanged.

On October 31, 2007, the Company completed the $2.5 million draw that was available through that date by entering into two separate growth capital loans with a combined face amount of $2.5 million payable in 29 equal principal and interest installments beginning March 1, 2008 through July 1, 2010 with a final payment of $171,525 on August 1, 2010 at an annual percentage rate of 10.25%. Interest only payments for the first four months of the loan were at an annual percentage rate of 12.48%. In conjunction with the funding of the growth capital loan, the Company issued detachable warrants to acquire 16,991 shares of Series C stock at an exercise price of $8.0926 per share. The warrants have a seven year life. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issuance was determined to be $194,716 and is recorded as interest expense over the term of the loan, with $90,469 and $17,292 recorded as interest expense in 2008 and 2007, respectively. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes valuation model and the following assumptions: volatility of 50.3%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 4.47% and a seven year life. In accordance with the agreement, upon the closing of the IPO, the warrants were converted into warrants to purchase common stock, with all other terms unchanged.

On November 18, 2008 the Company entered into a new Loan and Security Agreement (the Loan Agreement) with Silicon Valley Bank (SVB), Western Technology Investment (WTI) and Horizon Technology Management LLC (Horizon and, collectively with SVB and WTI, the Lenders), in an aggregate principal amount

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

of up to $20.0 million. On November 21, 2008, SVB and WTI each funded a Term Loan in the aggregate principal amount of $10.0 million and $5.0 million, respectively. The additional $5.0 million Term Loan is to be funded by Horizon on or before June 30, 2009 at such time as the trading price of the Company's common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market meets or exceeds a target amount specified in the Loan Agreement.

Interest-only payments are required on the Term Loans during a period beginning on the Term Loan funding date and continuing through June 30, 2009, followed thereafter by equal monthly payments of principal and interest over the remaining term of the Term Loan. Amounts borrowed under the Loan Agreement bear interest per annum at a rate equal to 12.0% during the period of interest-only payments, and thereafter, at a rate of 11.0% per annum for the remainder of the term. The Loan Agreement will terminate and all outstanding Term Loans must be repaid no later than December 1, 2011 (the Maturity Date). On the Maturity Date, the Company will also make a final payment in an aggregate amount equal to 5% of the Term Loans funded by the Lenders (the Final Payment Fee). The Company may voluntarily prepay the Term Loans in full, but not in part and any voluntary or mandatory prepayment is subject to applicable prepayment premiums. The Company will also be required to pay the Final Payment Fee in connection with any voluntary or mandatory prepayment.

The Loan Agreement requires the issuance of warrants to the Lenders with an aggregate exercise price equal to 11.0% of the loan commitment. The warrants give the Lenders the option to purchase either (i) shares of the Company's common stock with a per share exercise price equal to $1.5846, or (ii) shares of the Company's stock (including common stock) issued in an equity financing that occurs within 18 months after November 18, 2008 at the per share price of the stock sold in the financing. On November 18, 2008 (i) SVB was issued a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $1,100,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant, (ii) WTI was issued a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $550,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant, and (iii) Horizon received a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $55,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant. If the remaining $5.0 million loan is funded, Horizon will be issued a warrant to purchase an aggregate number of shares equal to $495,000 divided by the per share exercise price of the warrant.

On November 18, 2008, the Company issued a total of 1,075,981 common stock warrants with an exercise price of $1.5846 per share and a ten year life to the Lenders. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issuance was determined to be $1,398,702 and is being recorded as interest expense over the term of the loan with $69,110 recorded as interest expense in 2008. The fair value was calculated using a Black-Scholes valuation model and the following assumptions: volatility of 78.88%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 3.54% and a ten year life.

The Company had previously entered into two separate loan agreements with affiliates of WTI in 2004 and 2007 of which $7,702,641 (principal of $6,939,610 and interest of $763,031) in total payments and $255,232 of unamortized discount on notes payable was outstanding on November 21, 2008. Proceeds from the new Term Loans were used to repay all outstanding indebtedness under the 2004 and 2007 WTI loan agreements, resulting in the one-time interest payment of $763,031 and the acceleration of $255,232 of unamortized discount on notes payable, both recorded as interest expense in 2008.

The $15.0 million in debt financing is collateralized by a first security priority lien on all of our assets, excluding intellectual property. The Company has entered into account control agreements in order to perfect the Lenders first security interest in our cash and investment accounts. In the event we have less than five remaining months of liquidity, we are required to grant a temporary lien on our intellectual property. The number of remaining months of liquidity is calculated by dividing cash and cash equivalents as of the end of any particular

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

month by the sum of our total operating expenses for each of the immediately preceding five months. The debt financing agreement also requires us to both maintain a cash and cash equivalents balance that exceeds the outstanding principal balance and secure aggregate net proceeds of at least $20.0 million by January 9, 2010 from new capital transactions, of which $10.0 million is required by June 30, 2009. See subsequent event Note 15. The financial and capital covenants may change upon the achievement of certain milestones defined in the debt financing agreement.

The Company was in compliance with all covenants related to the notes payable at December 31, 2008, and has not incurred any events of default as described in the terms of the notes payable agreements.

Scheduled debt principal payments are as follows as of December 31, 2008:

Years Ending December 31:	
2008	$ 2,674,597
2009	5,820,985
2010	6,504,418
	15,000,000
Less: Original issue discount	(1,329,592)
Notes payable, net	$ 13,670,408

(7) Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, currently authorizes 5,000,000 shares of $0.01 par value convertible preferred stock. As of December 31, 2008 and 2007, there were no shares of convertible preferred stock issued or outstanding as all shares of Series A, Series B and Series C convertible preferred stock converted into shares of common stock upon completion of the Company's IPO utilizing the quotient obtained by dividing the original purchase price per share of $6.5593, $3.9430 and $8.0926 by $4.2379, $3.9430 and $8.0926 per share, respectively.

(8) Income Taxes

The Company has incurred net operating losses (NOLs) since inception. The Company has not reflected any benefit of such net operating loss carryforwards in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

The income tax expense benefit differed from the amount computed by applying the U.S. federal income tax rate of 34% to income before income taxes as a result of the following:

	2008	2007	2006
Computed 'expected' tax benefit	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%
Other permanent adjustments	-0.8%	-2.7%	-0.4%
Research and development credit	2.4%	2.2%	2.3%
Effect of foreign operations	0.0%	0.0%	-1.5%
Federal valuation allowance	-35.6%	-33.5%	-34.4%
	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The tax effect of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets as of December 31 is presented below:

	2008	2007
Deferred tax assets (liabilities):		
Start-up costs	$ 7,727,000	$ 5,562,000
Reserves and accruals	1,380,000	875,000
Property and equipment	59,000	83,000
Research and development credit	2,599,000	1,584,000
Net operating loss carryforwards	30,138,000	17,671,000
Total gross deferred tax assets	41,903,000	25,775,000
Valuation allowance	(41,903,000)	(25,775,000)
Net deferred tax assets	$ —	$ —

In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during periods in which those temporary differences become deductible.

Based on the level of historical taxable losses and projections of future taxable income (losses) over the periods in which the deferred tax assets can be realized, management currently believes that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of these deductible differences. Accordingly, the Company has provided a valuation allowance against the gross deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2008 and 2007.

As of December 31, 2008, the Company has U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $75,296,000. The federal net operating loss carryforwards expire in the years 2022 through 2028. However, the taxing authorities do have the ability to adjust our net operating loss calculations upon utilization.

Federal tax laws impose significant restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards and research and development credits in the event of a change in ownership of the Company, as defined by the Internal Revenue Code Sections 382 and 383. The Company's net operating loss carryforwards and research and development credits may be subject to the above limitations.

The Company adopted the provisions of FASB Interpretation No. 48 (FIN 48), *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*, on January 1, 2007. As of both the date of adoption, and as of December 31, 2008 and 2007, there were no unrecognized tax benefits. Accordingly, a tabular reconciliation from beginning to ending periods is not provided. The Company will classify any future interest and penalties as a component of income tax expense if incurred. To date, there have been no interest or penalties charged or accrued in relation to unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company is subject to federal and state examinations for the years 2005 forward. There are no tax examinations currently in progress.

(9) Stock Options

The Company has adopted the EnteroMedics Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (the Plan) that includes both incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options to be granted to employees, officers, consultants, independent contractors, directors and affiliates of the Company. At December 31, 2008 and 2007, according to

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

the Plan, 3,901,103 shares have been authorized and reserved. The board of directors establishes the terms and conditions of all stock option grants, subject to the Plan and applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Incentive stock options must be granted at an exercise price not less than the fair market value of the common stock on the grant date. The options granted to participants owning more than 10% of the Company's outstanding voting stock must be granted at an exercise price not less than 110% of fair market value of the common stock on the grant date. The options expire on the date determined by the board of directors, but may not extend more than 10 years from the grant date, while incentive stock options granted to participants owning more than 10% of the Company's outstanding voting stock expire five years from the grant date. The vesting period for employees is generally over four years. The vesting period for nonemployees is determined based on the services being provided.

Stock option activity is as follows:

	Shares Available For Grant	Outstanding Options		Aggregate Intrinsic Value
		Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	
Shares reserved at Plan inception	42,858	—	$ —	
Balance, December 31, 2003	42,858	—	—	
Shares reserved	439,561	—	—	
Options granted	(344,796)	344,796	0.46	
Options exercised	—	—	—	
Options cancelled	3,847	(3,847)	0.46	
Balance, December 31, 2004	141,470	340,949	0.46	
Shares reserved	678,891	—	—	
Options granted	(504,285)	504,285	0.46	
Options exercised	—	(29,561)	0.46	
Options cancelled	43,255	(43,255)	0.46	
Balance, December 31, 2005	359,331	772,418	0.46	
Shares reserved	566,697	—	—	
Options granted	(679,911)	679,911	1.15	
Options exercised	—	(87,022)	0.46	
Options cancelled	103,436	(103,436)	0.46	
Balance, December 31, 2006	349,553	1,261,871	0.83	
Shares reserved	2,173,096	—	—	
Options granted	(912,805)	912,805	6.50	
Options exercised	—	(35,132)	0.60	
Options cancelled	37,618	(37,618)	3.88	
Balance, December 31, 2007	1,647,462	2,101,926	3.24	$10,180,231
Shares reserved	—	—	—	
Options granted	(1,331,308)	1,331,308	7.59	
Options exercised	—	(100,973)	0.64	
Options cancelled	535,082	(535,083)	6.44	
Balance, December 31, 2008	851,236	2,797,178	$ 4.80	$ 766,256

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The options outstanding, vested and currently exercisable by exercise price at December 31, 2008:

Outstanding Options and Expected to Vest				Options Exercisable and Vested		
Exercise Price	Number of Shares Outstanding	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
$0.46	766,256	6.6	$766,256	664,850	$ 0.46	$664,850
$1.77	9,000	9.9	—	—	$ 1.77	—
$1.91	276,107	7.8	—	161,753	$ 1.91	—
$3.56	29,500	9.6	—	—	$ 3.56	—
$4.40	88,000	9.4	—	11,875	$ 4.40	—
$5.19	440,965	8.1	—	209,632	$ 5.19	—
$7.46	74,728	8.3	—	51,283	$ 7.46	—
$8.00	150,000	9.2	—	65,628	$ 8.00	—
$8.16	35,134	8.8	—	17,062	$ 8.16	—
$8.27	790,125	9.1	—	115,149	$ 8.27	—
$8.46	137,363	8.4	—	70,971	$ 8.46	—
	2,797,178		$766,256	1,368,203	$ 3.18	$664,850

Stock-Based Compensation for Nonemployees

Stock-based compensation expenses related to stock options granted to nonemployees is recognized as the stock options are earned. The Company believes that the fair value of the stock options is more reliably measurable than the fair value of the services received. The fair value of the stock options granted is calculated at each reporting date, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, until the award vests or there is a substantial disincentive for the nonemployee not to perform the required services. The fair value for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 was calculated using the following assumptions:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2008	2007	2006
Risk-free interest rates	2.24%–3.98%	4.03%–5.03%	4.48%–5.14%
Expected life	10 years	10 years	10 years
Expected dividends	0%	0%	0%
Expected volatility	72.88%–75.25%	60.50%–63.25%	62.83%–66.57%

Stock-based compensation expense charged to operations on options granted to nonemployees for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 was $(147,855), $1,289,349 and $90,840, respectively, and $1,238,518 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008.

Employee Stock-Based Awards Granted on or Subsequent to January 1, 2006

On January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS 123R, using the prospective transition method. Under this transition method, beginning January 1, 2006, compensation cost recognized includes: (a) compensation cost for all stock-based awards granted prior to, but not yet vested as of December 31, 2005, based on the intrinsic value method in accordance with the provisions of APB 25, and (b) compensation cost for all stock-based payments granted or modified subsequent to December 31, 2005, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123R.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Under SFAS 123R, compensation cost for employee stock-based awards is based on the estimated grant-date fair value and is recognized over the vesting period of the applicable award on a straight-line basis. The weighted average estimated fair value of the employee stock options granted for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 was $4.62, $4.51 and $0.68 per share, respectively.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options. The determination of the fair value of stock-based payment awards on the date of grant is affected by our stock price as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. These variables include our expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards, actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors, risk-free interest rates and expected dividends. The estimated grant-date fair values of the employee stock options were calculated using the Black-Scholes valuation model, based on the following assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2008	2007	2006
Risk-free interest rates	2.57%–4.01%	4.15%–4.79%	4.39%–5.04%
Expected life	5 years–6.25 years	6 years–6.5 years	5 years–6.25 years
Expected dividends	0%	0%	0%
Expected volatility	67.63%–74.50%	55.13%–58.63%	55.17%–62.86%

Expected Life. The expected life is based on the “simplified” method described in the SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin, Topic 14: *Share-Based Payment*.

Volatility. Since the Company was a private entity for most of 2007 and a limited amount of historical data regarding the volatility of its common stock is available, the expected volatility used for 2008, 2007 and 2006 is based on volatility of similar entities, referred to as “guideline” companies. In evaluating similarity, the Company considered factors such as industry, stage of life cycle and size.

Risk-Free Interest Rate. The risk-free rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with remaining terms similar to the expected term on the options.

Dividend Yield. The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends and does not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future, and, therefore, used an expected dividend yield of zero in the valuation model.

Forfeitures. SFAS 123R also requires the Company to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant, and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Company uses historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. All stock-based payment awards are amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which are generally the vesting periods. If the Company’s actual forfeiture rate is materially different from its estimate, the stock-based compensation expense could be significantly different from what the Company has recorded in the current period.

As of December 31, 2008 there was $4,595,357 of total unrecognized compensation costs related to non-vested stock option awards granted after January 1, 2006, which are expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.33 years.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options (the amount by which the market price of the stock on the date of exercise exceeded the exercise price of the option) exercised during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, was $284,437, $184,970 and $13,198, respectively.

(10) Warrants

Stock warrant activity is as follows:

	Common Shares	Price(1)	Series A Preferred Shares	Price(1)	Series B Preferred Shares	Price(1)	Series C Preferred Shares	Price(1)
Balance as of:								
December 31, 2002	—		—		—		—	
Granted	—		125,778	$ 0.91	23,516	$ 3.9430	—	
Exercised	—		—		—		—	
Cancelled	—		—		—		—	
December 31, 2003	—		125,778	$ 0.91	23,516	$ 3.9430	—	
Granted	—		—		101,205	$ 3.9430	—	
Exercised	—		(125,778)	$ 1.46	—		—	
Cancelled	—		—		—		—	
December 31, 2004	—		—		124,721	$ 3.9430	—	
Granted	170,336	$ 0.46	—		69,744	$ 3.9430	—	
Exercised	—		—		—		—	
Cancelled	—		—		—		—	
December 31, 2005	170,336	$ 0.46	—		194,465	$ 3.9430	—	
Granted	—		—		34,872	$ 3.9430	147,635	$ 8.0926
Exercised	—		—		—		—	
Cancelled	—		—		—		—	
December 31, 2006	170,336	$ 0.46	—		229,337	$ 3.9430	147,635	$ 8.0926
Granted(2)	—		—		—		135,927	$ 8.0926
Exercised	—		—		—		—	
Cancelled	—		—		—		—	
Converted upon close of IPO	512,899	$ 6.24	—		(229,337)	$ 3.9430	(283,562)	$ 8.0926
December 31, 2007	683,235	$ 4.80	—		—		—	
Granted(2)	1,075,981	$ 1.58	—		—		—	
Exercised	—		—		—		—	
Cancelled	—		—		—		—	
December 31, 2008	1,759,216	$ 2.83	—		—		—	

(1) Represents weighted-average exercise price per share.
(2) See Note 6 for discussions relating to the issuance of warrants in 2008 and 2007.

At December 31, 2008 and 2007, the weighted-average remaining contractual life of outstanding warrants was 7.49 and 4.71 years, respectively. All of the warrants outstanding are currently exercisable.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The aggregate number of common shares that could be issued if all warrants were exercised and converted to common stock at the option of the holder would be 1,759,216.

(11) Related Party Transactions

The Company shared space with Restore Medical, Inc. (Restore) until Restore was acquired by Medtronic, Inc. in July 2008, a related party who had directors and stockholders that are officers of the Company, until Restore was acquired by Medtronic, Inc. in July 2008. The Company reimbursed Restore for various facility expenses, including property taxes, common area maintenance charges, payroll for the use of personnel, and shipping charges. Beginning in 2005 the Company also reimbursed Restore for rent expense related to the sublease agreement discussed in Note 12. Total expenses recorded were approximately $294,000, $432,000 and $256,000 for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively, and approximately $1,125,000 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008. The majority of expenses are included in general and administrative costs on the consolidated statements of operations. Included in accounts payable and accrued expenses are a total of $0 and $27,066 due to Restore as of December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

The Company obtained consulting services from Venturi Development Inc. (VDI), whose stockholders and officers are investors in the Company. The consultants received cash compensation for services provided. Total expenses recorded, including consulting expenses, were approximately $1,000, $29,000 and $29,000 for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively, and approximately $2,680,000 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008. On December 31, 2008 and 2007 the Company had no outstanding payable balance to VDI.

Effective September 21, 2006, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Bobby I. Griffin, who is a member of the board of directors. The consulting agreement provided for the consultant to receive compensation in the form of an option to purchase common stock for services provided. Pursuant to this consulting agreement, Mr. Griffin received a one-time option grant to purchase 54,946 shares of common stock at $1.91 per share that vested 25% on the first anniversary of the date the consulting agreement was entered into and 1/36th per month each month thereafter for 36 months. The consulting agreement terminated after one year and does not provide for the forfeiture of any vested or unvested options if after one year Mr. Griffin stops performing services as a consultant. The Company accounted for this transaction under the guidance of Emerging Issues Task Force Abstract No. 96-18 (EITF 96-18), *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services.* Under EITF 96-18, options are recorded at their fair value on the measurement date. The Company remeasured the fair value of the options granted at each reporting period until performance under the consulting agreement was completed and the measurement date was reached. The Company expensed the fair value of the options granted over the requisite service period which was the term of the consulting agreement, or one year. Total expense recorded was approximately $778,000 and $5,000 for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 respectively, and approximately $783,000 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008. All of the expenses were included in general and administrative costs on the consolidated statements of operations.

(12) Commitments and Contingencies

In September 2005, the Company entered into a three-year non-cancelable operating sublease agreement for office/warehouse space with Restore that expired on September 30, 2008. Effective October 1, 2008 the Company entered into a seven-year non-cancelable operating lease agreement for office/warehouse space. The lease expires on September 30, 2015 with monthly base rent ranging from $19,570 to $24,643. Total rent expense

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

recognized for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 was $157,910, $120,256 and $127,766, respectively, and $540,440 for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008. Facility related expenses are included as general and administrative costs on the consolidated statements of operations.

The following is a schedule of total future minimum lease payments due as of December 31, 2008:

Years ending December 31:	
2009	$ 236,013
2010	247,951
2011	274,564
2012	280,055
2013	285,656
2014	291,369
2015	221,789
	$ 1,837,397

The Company is exposed to product liability claims that are inherent in the testing, production, marketing and sale of medical devices. Management believes any losses that may occur from these matters are adequately covered by insurance, and the ultimate outcome of these matters will not have a material effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations. The Company is not currently a party to any litigation and is not aware of any pending or threatened litigation that could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results or financial condition.

In 2005, EnteroMedics entered into an exclusive collaborative obesity device research and development agreement with the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research (Mayo Foundation), Rochester, Minnesota. Through this agreement, EnteroMedics will collaborate with a group of physicians and researchers at Mayo Clinic in the field of obesity. Under the terms of this five-year agreement, EnteroMedics and this group of Mayo specialists will collectively work toward the development of new and innovative medical devices for the treatment of obesity. The agreement also includes a similar collaboration for the development of products to address a wide variety of disorders susceptible to treatment by electrically blocking neural impulses on the vagus nerve.

Under this agreement, the Company issued 219,780 shares of common stock to the Mayo Foundation in 2005 and recorded $100,000 as deferred compensation, which is being amortized over the term of the five-year agreement. Unamortized deferred compensation related to the agreement was $21,667 and $41,667 at December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively. In accordance with the agreement, upon the closing of the IPO in November 2007, the Company was also obligated to issue 206,044 shares of common stock as consideration to the Mayo Foundation and recorded a one-time stock-based compensation expense of $1.7 million. The stock-based compensation expense is recorded on the consolidated statements of operations as research and development expense.

The Company may also be obligated to pay the Mayo Foundation, contingent upon the occurrence of certain future events, earned royalty payments, including a minimum annual royalty as defined by the agreement, for the commercial sale of products developed and patented by the Mayo Foundation, jointly patented by the Company and the Mayo Foundation, or a product where the Mayo Foundation provided know-how as defined by the agreement. If no products are patented, the minimum royalty is not due. The Mayo Foundation receives an annual $250,000 retainer fee which commenced in 2005 and continues through January 2009. The annual retainer fee paid to the Mayo Foundation is recorded on the consolidated statements of operations as research and development expense.

EnteroMedics Inc.
(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In December 2007, EnteroMedics entered into a second research and development agreement with the Mayo Foundation. In accordance with the three year agreement, the Mayo Foundation receives an annual $50,000 retainer fee. The annual retainer fee paid to the Mayo Foundation is recorded on the consolidated statements of operations as research and development expense. The Company may also be obligated to pay the Mayo Foundation, contingent upon the occurrence of certain future events as defined by the agreement, consideration with respect to licensed know-how regarding product development and testing of products and rights to licensed patents, where the Mayo Foundation provided know-how as defined by the agreement.

(13) Retirement Plan

The Company has a 401(k) profit-sharing plan that provides retirement benefits to employees. Eligible employees may contribute a percentage of their annual compensation, subject to Internal Revenue Service limitations. The Company's matching is at the discretion of the Company's board of directors. For the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 and for the period from December 19, 2002 (inception) to December 31, 2008, the Company did not provide any matching of employees' contributions.

(14) Quarterly Data (unaudited)

The following table represents certain unaudited quarterly information for each of the eight quarters in the period ended December 31, 2008. In management's opinion, this information has been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and includes all the adjustments necessary to fairly state the unaudited quarterly results of operations (in thousands, except per share data).

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
2008:				
Net loss	$(8,498)	$(11,354)	$(10,200)	$(7,822)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.51)	$ (0.68)	$ (0.61)	$ (0.46)
2007:				
Net loss	$(5,398)	$ (7,478)	$ (6,953)	$(8,746)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (9.16)	$ (12.41)	$ (11.40)	$ (1.10)

(15) Subsequent Event

On February 19, 2009, the Company entered into several securities purchase agreements for the sale of 13,110,393 shares of its common stock, together with warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,555,197 shares of its common stock, in a private placement transaction with several accredited investors (the Private Placement). The purchase price per share was $1.15, which equaled the consolidated closing bid price of the Company's common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Stock Market on February 19, 2009. The warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time beginning on the date that is six months and one day after the closing of the Private Placement and ending four years after the closing of the Private Placement. The warrants have an exercise price of $1.38 per share, which equals 120% of the consolidated closing bid price of the Company's common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Stock Market on February 19, 2009. On February 24, 2009, the Company completed the final closing of the Private Placement receiving gross proceeds of $15.9 million, less a placement agent fee of $617,443 and certain other expenses. In addition, the placement agent received a warrant to purchase 218,242 shares of common stock in the same form as that issued to participants in the Private Placement.

ITEM 9. ***CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE***

None.

ITEM 9A(T). ***CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES***

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.

As of the end of the period covered by this report (the Evaluation Date), we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)). Based upon that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the Evaluation Date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in applicable rules and forms, and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that occurred during our fourth quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company as defined in Rules 13a-15(c) and 15d-15(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems of internal control determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Management has evaluated the design and operating effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2008 in accordance with Section 404, *Management Assessment of Internal Controls*, of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 utilizing the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework*. Based upon the evaluation, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2008.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the Company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to temporary rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the Company to provide only management's report in this annual report.

ITEM 9B. ***OTHER INFORMATION***

Effective October 1, 2008, we entered into a seven year lease agreement with Roseville Properties Management Company for the use of approximately 28,388 square feet of lab and office space in St. Paul, Minnesota. Under the terms of the lease agreement we are required to make monthly rent payments ranging from $19,570 to $24,643 or an aggregate seven year amount of approximately $1.9 million.

PART III.

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this report, and is incorporated by reference to our Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A (the Proxy Statement) in connection with our 2008 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

ITEM 10. *DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE*

The information required by this Item concerning our directors and executive officers is hereby incorporated by reference to the sections of our Proxy Statement under the headings “Nominees,” “Executive Officers,” “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” and “Board Meetings and Committees—Audit Committee.”

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, which applies to all directors and employees, including executive officers, including, without limitation, our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer and persons performing similar functions. A copy of this code of business conduct and ethics is available on our website at *www.enteromedics.com* (under “Investors”, “Corporate Governance”) and we intend to satisfy the disclosure requirement under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding any waivers from or amendments to any provision of the code of business conduct and ethics by disclosing such information on the same website.

In addition, we intend to promptly disclose (1) the nature of any amendment to our code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions and (2) the nature of any waiver, including an implicit waiver, from a provision of our code of business conduct and ethics that is granted to one of these specified officers, the name of such person who is granted the waiver and the date of the waiver on our website in the future.

ITEM 11. *EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION*

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to the sections of our Proxy Statement entitled “Executive Compensation,” “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” and “Compensation Committee Report.”

ITEM 12. *SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS*

(a) Equity Compensation Plans

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2008, with respect to our equity compensation plans:

Plan Category	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Second Column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	4,556,394(1)	$ 4.04	851,236(2)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	4,556,394	$ 4.04	851,236

(1) Consists of options awarded under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan and outstanding warrants to purchase common stock.
(2) Represents the maximum number of shares of common stock available to be awarded as of December 31, 2008.

(b) Security Ownership

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to the section of our Proxy Statement entitled “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.”

ITEM 13. ***CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE***

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to the section of our Proxy Statement entitled “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.”

ITEM 14. ***PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES***

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to the section of our Proxy Statement entitled “Principal Accountant Fees and Services.”

PART IV.

ITEM 15. ***EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES***

(a) *Financial Statements and Schedules:* Consolidated Financial Statements for the three years ended December 31, 2008 are included in Part II, Item 8. All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(b) *Exhibits:* The list of exhibits on the Exhibit Index on page 93 of this report is incorporated herein by reference.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

ENTEROMEDICS INC.

By: /S/ MARK B. KNUDSON, PH.D.
Mark B. Knudson, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: March 12, 2009

POWERS OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Mark B. Knudson and Greg S. Lea, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this report, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/S/ MARK B. KNUDSON, PH.D. **Mark B. Knudson, Ph.D.**	President, Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and Director (principal executive officer)	March 12, 2009
/S/ GREG S. LEA **Greg S. Lea**	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	March 12, 2009
/S/ LUKE EVNIN, PH.D. **Luke Evnin, Ph.D.**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ CATHERINE FRIEDMAN **Catherine Friedman**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ CARL GOLDFISCHER, M.D. **Carl Goldfischer, M.D.**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ BOBBY I. GRIFFIN **Bobby I. Griffin**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ DONALD C. HARRISON M.D. **Donald C. Harrison M.D.**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ PAUL H. KLINGENSTEIN **Paul H. Klingenstein**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ ELLEN KOSKINAS **Ellen Koskinas**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ NICHOLAS L. TETI, JR. **Nicholas L. Teti, Jr.**	Director	March 12, 2009
/S/ JON T. TREMMEL **Jon T. Tremmel**	Director	March 12, 2009

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as currently in effect. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Amendment No. 6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 9, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, as currently in effect. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to Amendment No. 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on July 6, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
4.1	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of July 6, 2006, by and between the Company and the parties named therein. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.1	Licensing Agreement, by and between Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research and the Company, dated February 3, 2005. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Amendment No. 2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on August 14, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.2	Supply Agreement, by and between Atrotech OY and the Company, dated September 11, 2006. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.3	Loan and Security Agreement, dated December 1, 2004, between the Company and Venture Lending and Leasing IV, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.4	Supplement to the Loan and Security Agreement, dated December 1, 2004, between the Company and Venture Lending and Leasing IV, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.5	Amendment No. 1, dated as of September 29, 2005, to Supplement to the Loan and Security Agreement, dated December 1, 2004, between the Company and Venture Lending and Leasing IV, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.6	Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of May 17, 2007, between the Company, Venture Lending and Leasing IV, Inc. and Venture Lending and Leasing V, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.7	Supplement to the Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of May 17, 2007, between the Company, Venture Lending and Leasing IV, Inc. and Venture Lending and Leasing V, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.7A	Amendment No. 1 to Supplement to Loan and Security Agreement dated August 28, 2007 between the Company, Venture Lending and Leasing IV, Inc. and Venture Lending and Leasing V, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7A to Amendment No. 3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on September 11, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.8†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 22, 2005, by and between the Company and Mark B. Knudson. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.9†	Executive Employment, dated May 21, 2007, by and between the Company and Greg Lea. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
10.10†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated February 9, 2007, by and between the Company and Adrianus Donders. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.11†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated May 16, 2007, by and between the Company and Russell Felkey. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.12†*	2003 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.13†	Standard form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.14†	Standard form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.15†	Standard form of Restricted Stock Agreement. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.16†	Management Incentive Plan, (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 12, 2008 (File No. 1-33818)).
10.17	Form of Indemnification Agreement entered into by and between the Company and each of its executive officers and directors. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Amendment No. 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on July 6, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.18	Consulting Agreement, dated September 21, 2006, by and between the Company and Bobby I. Griffin. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Amendment No. 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on July 6, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
10.19	Loan and Security Agreement, dated November 18, 2008, between the Company and Silicon Valley Bank, Compass Horizon Funding Company LLC, and Venture Lending & Leasing V, Inc. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2008 (File No. 1-33818)).
10.20*	Form of Warrant to purchase stock under Loan and Security Agreement, dated November 18, 2008, between the Company and Silicon Valley Bank, Compass Horizon Funding Company LLC, and Venture Lending & Leasing V, Inc.
10.21	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated February 19, 2009, by and between the Company and several accredited investors. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 25, 2009 (File No. 1-33818)).
10.22	Form of Warrant, dated February 24, 2009, by and between the Company and several accredited investors. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 25, 2009 (File No. 1-33818)).
10.23*	Lease Agreement, effective October 1, 2008, by and between the Company and Roseville Properties Management Company.
14.1	Code of Conduct and Ethics of the Company. (Incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 25, 2007 (File No. 333-143265)).
23.1*	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page to this Form 10-K).

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
31.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

* Filed herewith.

† Indicates management contract or compensation plan or agreement.

EXHIBIT 10.12

ENTEROMEDICS INC.
2003 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

Section 1. Purpose.

The purpose of the EnteroMedics Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") is to aid in attracting and retaining employees, management personnel and other personnel and members of the Board of Directors who are not also employees ("Non-Employee Directors") of EnteroMedics (the "Company") capable of assuring the future success of the Company, to offer such personnel and Non-Employee Directors incentives to put forth maximum efforts for the success of the Company's business and to afford such personnel and Non-Employee Directors an opportunity to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company.

Section 2. Definitions.

As used in the Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(a) "Affiliate" shall mean (i) any entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, is controlled by the Company and (ii) any entity in which the Company has a significant equity interest, in each case as determined by the Committee.

(b) "Award" shall mean any Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Award, Dividend Equivalent, Other Stock Grant or Other Stock-Based Award granted under the Plan.

(c) "Award Agreement" shall mean any written agreement, contract or other instrument or document evidencing any Award granted under the Plan.

(d) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and any regulations promulgated thereunder.

(e) "Committee" shall mean either the Board of Directors of the Company or a committee of the Board of Directors appointed by the Board of Directors to administer the Plan.

(f) "Company" shall mean EnteroMedics Inc., a Delaware corporation, and any successor corporation.

(g) "Dividend Equivalent" shall mean any right granted under Section 6(e) of the Plan.

(h) "Eligible Person" shall mean any employee, officer, consultant, independent contractor or Non-Employee Director providing services to the Company or any Affiliate whom the Committee determines to be an Eligible Person.

(i) “Fair Market Value” shall mean, with respect to any property (including, without limitation, any Shares or other securities), the fair market value of such property determined by such methods or procedures as shall be established from time to time by the Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Fair Market Value of Shares on a given date for purposes of the Plan shall not be less than (i) the closing price as reported for composite transactions, if the Shares are then listed on a national securities exchange, (ii) the last sale price, if the Shares are then quoted on the Nasdaq National Market or (iii) the average of the closing representative bid and asked prices of the Shares in all other cases, on the date as of which fair market value is being determined. If on a given date the Shares are not traded in an established securities market, the Committee shall make a good faith attempt to satisfy the requirements of this clause and in connection therewith shall take such action as it deems necessary or advisable.

(j) “Incentive Stock Option” shall mean an option granted under Section 6(a) of the Plan that is intended to meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision.

(k) “Non-Qualified Stock Option” shall mean an option granted under Section 6(a) of the Plan that is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option.

(l) “Option” shall mean an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

(m) “Other Stock Grant” shall mean any right granted under Section 6(f) of the Plan.

(n) “Other Stock-Based Award” shall mean any right granted under Section 6(g) of the Plan.

(o) “Participant” shall mean an Eligible Person designated to be granted an Award under the Plan.

(p) “Performance Award” shall mean any right granted under Section 6(d) of the Plan.

(q) “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, association or trust.

(r) “Plan” shall mean the EnteroMedics Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

(s) “Restricted Stock” shall mean any Shares granted under Section 6(c) of the Plan.

(t) “Restricted Stock Unit” shall mean any unit granted under Section 6(c) of the Plan evidencing the right to receive a Share (or a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share) at some future date.

(u) “Shares” shall mean shares of Common Stock, $0.01 par value, of the Company or such other securities or property as may become subject to Awards pursuant to an adjustment made under Section 4(c) of the Plan.

(v) “Stock Appreciation Right” shall mean any right granted under Section 6(b) of the Plan.

Section 3. Administration.

(a) Power and Authority of the Committee. The Plan shall be administered by the Committee. Subject to the express provisions of the Plan and to applicable law, the Committee shall have full power and authority to: (i) designate Participants; (ii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Participant under the Plan; (iii) determine the number of Shares to be covered by (or with respect to which payments, rights or other matters are to be calculated in connection with) each Award; (iv) determine the terms and conditions of any Award or Award Agreement; (v) amend the terms and conditions of any Award or Award Agreement and accelerate the exercisability of Options or the lapse of restrictions relating to Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or other Awards; (vi) determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances Awards may be exercised in cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards or other property, or canceled, forfeited or suspended; (vii) determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards, other property and other amounts payable with respect to an Award under the Plan shall be deferred either automatically or at the election of the holder thereof or the Committee; (viii) interpret and administer the Plan and any instrument or agreement relating to, or Award made under, the Plan; (ix) establish, amend, suspend or waive such rules and regulations and appoint such agents as it shall deem appropriate for the proper administration of the Plan; and (x) make any other determination and take any other action that the Committee deems necessary or desirable for the administration of the Plan. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, all designations, determinations, interpretations and other decisions under or with respect to the Plan or any Award shall be within the sole discretion of the Committee, may be made at any time and shall be final, conclusive and binding upon any Participant, any holder or beneficiary of any Award.

(b) Delegation. The Committee may delegate its powers and duties under the Plan to one or more officers of the Company or any Affiliate or a committee of such officers, subject to such terms, conditions and limitations as the Committee may establish in its sole discretion.

Section 4. Shares Available for Awards.

(a) Shares Available. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4(c), the aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under all Awards under the Plan shall be 3,901,103. If any Shares covered by an Award or to which an Award relates are not purchased or are forfeited, or if an Award otherwise terminates without delivery of any Shares, then the number of Shares counted against the aggregate number of Shares available under the Plan with respect to such Award, to the extent of any such forfeiture or termination, shall again be available for granting Awards under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the number of Shares available for granting Incentive Stock Options under the Plan shall not exceed 3,901,103, subject to adjustment as provided in the Plan and Section 422 or 424 of the Code or any successor provision.

(b) Accounting for Awards. For purposes of this Section 4, if an Award entitles the holder thereof to receive or purchase Shares, the number of Shares covered by such Award or to which such Award relates shall be counted on the date of grant of such Award against the aggregate number of Shares available for granting Awards under the Plan.

(c) Adjustments. In the event that the Committee shall determine that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Shares or other securities of the Company or other similar corporate transaction or event affects the Shares such that an adjustment is determined by the Committee to be appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, then the Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust any or all of (i) the number and type of Shares (or other securities or other property) that thereafter may be made the subject of Awards, (ii) the number and type of Shares (or other securities or other property) subject to outstanding Awards and (iii) the purchase or exercise price with respect to any Award; provided, however, that the number of Shares covered by any Award or to which such Award relates shall always be a whole number.

Section 5. Eligibility.

Any Eligible Person of the Company or any Affiliate, shall be eligible to be designated a Participant. In determining which Eligible Persons shall receive an Award and the terms of any Award, the Committee may take into account the nature of the services rendered by the respective Eligible Persons, their present and potential contributions to the success of the Company or such other factors as the Committee, in its discretion, shall deem relevant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Incentive Stock Option may only be granted to full or part-time employees (which term as used herein includes, without limitation, officers and directors who are also employees), and an Incentive Stock Option shall not be granted to an employee of an Affiliate unless such Affiliate is also a “subsidiary corporation” of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code or any successor provision.

Section 6. Awards.

(a) Options. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Options to Participants with the following terms and conditions and with such additional terms and conditions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan as the Committee shall determine:

(i) Exercise Price. The purchase price per Share purchasable under an Option shall be determined by the Committee; provided, however, that the purchase price of an Incentive Stock Option shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of such Option.

(ii) Option Term. The term of each Option shall be fixed by the Committee; provided, however, that the term of an Incentive Stock Option may not extend more than ten years from the date of grant of such Incentive Stock Option.

(iii) Time and Method of Exercise. The Committee shall determine the time or times at which an Option may be exercised in whole or in part and the method or

methods by which, and the form or forms (including, without limitation, cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards or other property, or any combination thereof, having a Fair Market Value on the exercise date equal to the relevant exercise price, which terms shall be set forth in the Award Agreement) in which payment of the exercise price with respect thereto may be made or deemed to have been made.

(iv) Ten Percent Shareholder Rule. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Plan, if at the time an Option is otherwise to be granted pursuant to the Plan to a Participant who owns, directly or indirectly (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code), Common Stock of the Company possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent or any subsidiary, then any Incentive Stock Option to be granted to such Participant pursuant to the Plan shall satisfy the requirements of Section 422(c)(5) of the Code, and the exercise price of such Option shall be not less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of the Shares covered, and such Option by its terms shall not be exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date such Option is granted.

(b) Stock Appreciation Rights. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Stock Appreciation Rights to Participants subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan shall confer on the holder thereof a right to receive upon exercise thereof the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of exercise (or, if the Committee shall so determine, at any time during a specified period before or after the date of exercise) over (ii) the grant price of the Stock Appreciation Right as specified by the Committee, which price shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of grant of the Stock Appreciation Right. Subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, the grant price, term, methods of exercise, dates of exercise, methods of settlement and any other terms and conditions of any Stock Appreciation Right shall be as determined by the Committee. The Committee may impose such conditions or restrictions on the exercise of any Stock Appreciation Right as it may deem appropriate.

(c) Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units to Participants with the following terms and conditions and with such additional terms and conditions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan as the Committee shall determine:

(i) Restrictions. Shares of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to such restrictions as the Committee may impose (including, without limitation, a waiver by the Participant of the right to vote or to receive any dividend or other right or property with respect thereto), which restrictions may lapse separately or in combination at such time or times, in such installments or otherwise as the Committee may deem appropriate.

(ii) Stock Certificates. Any Restricted Stock shall be registered in the name of the Participant and shall bear an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock. In the case of Restricted Stock Units, no Shares shall be issued at the time such Awards are granted.

(iii) Forfeiture. Except as otherwise determined by the Committee, upon termination of employment (as determined under criteria established by the Committee) during the applicable restriction period, all Shares of Restricted Stock and all Restricted Stock Units at such time subject to restriction shall be forfeited and reacquired by the Company at the original purchase price; provided, however, that the Committee may, when it finds that a waiver would be in the best interest of the Company, waive in whole or in part any or all remaining restrictions with respect to Shares of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units. Upon the lapse or waiver of restrictions and the restricted period relating to Restricted Stock Units evidencing the right to receive Shares, such Shares shall be issued and delivered to the holders of the Restricted Stock Units.

(d) Performance Awards. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Performance Awards to Participants subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement. A Performance Award granted under the Plan (i) may be denominated or payable in cash, Shares (including, without limitation, Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units), other securities, other Awards or other property and (ii) shall confer on the holder thereof the right to receive payments, in whole or in part, upon the achievement of such performance goals during such performance periods as the Committee shall establish. Subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, the performance goals to be achieved during any performance period, the length of any performance period, the amount of any Performance Award granted, the amount of any payment or transfer to be made pursuant to any Performance Award and any other terms and conditions of any Performance Award shall be determined by the Committee.

(e) Dividend Equivalents. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Dividend Equivalents to Participants, subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, under which such Participants shall be entitled to receive payments (in cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards or other property as determined in the discretion of the Committee) equivalent to the amount of cash dividends paid by the Company to holders of Shares with respect to a number of Shares determined by the Committee.

(f) Other Stock Grants. The Committee is hereby authorized, subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, to grant to Participants Shares without restrictions thereon as are deemed by the Committee to be consistent with the purpose of the Plan.

(g) Other Stock-Based Awards. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant to Participants subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, such other Awards that are denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to, Shares (including, without limitation, securities convertible into Shares), as are deemed by the Committee to be consistent with the purpose of the Plan. Shares or other securities delivered pursuant to a purchase right granted under this Section 6(g) shall be purchased for such consideration, which may be paid by such method or methods and in such form or forms (including, without limitation, cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards or other property or any combination thereof), as the Committee shall determine.

(h) General.

(i) No Cash Consideration for Awards. Awards shall be granted for no cash consideration or for such minimal cash consideration as may be required by applicable law.

(ii) Awards May Be Granted Separately or Together. Awards may, in the discretion of the Committee, be granted either alone or in addition to, in tandem with or in substitution for any other Award or any award granted under any plan of the Company or any Affiliate other than the Plan. Awards granted in addition to or in tandem with other Awards or in addition to or in tandem with awards granted under any such other plan of the Company or any Affiliate may be granted either at the same time as or at a different time from the grant of such other Awards or awards.

(iii) Forms of Payment under Awards. Subject to the terms of the Plan and of any applicable Award Agreement, payments or transfers to be made by the Company or an Affiliate upon the grant, exercise or payment of an Award may be made in such form or forms as the Committee shall determine (including, without limitation, cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards or other property or any combination thereof), and may be made in a single payment or transfer, in installments or on a deferred basis, in each case in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Committee. Such rules and procedures may include, without limitation, provisions for the payment or crediting of reasonable interest on installment or deferred payments or the grant or crediting of Dividend Equivalents with respect to installment or deferred payments.

(iv) Limits on Transfer of Awards. No Award (other than Other Stock Grants) and no right under any such Award shall be transferable by a Participant otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution; provided, however, that, with the approval of the Committee, a Participant may, in the manner established by the Committee, transfer Options (other than Incentive Stock Options) or designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to exercise the rights of the Participant and receive any property distributable with respect to any Award upon the death of the Participant. Each Award or right under any Award shall be exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant or, if permissible under applicable law, by the Participant's guardian or legal representative. No Award or right under any such Award may be pledged, alienated, attached or otherwise encumbered, and any purported pledge, alienation, attachment or encumbrance thereof shall be void and unenforceable against the Company or any Affiliate.

(v) Term of Awards. The term of each Award shall be for such period as may be determined by the Committee.

(vi) Restrictions; Securities Exchange Listing. All Shares or other securities delivered under the Plan pursuant to any Award or the exercise thereof shall be subject to such restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the Plan, and to any applicable federal or state securities laws and regulatory requirements. The Committee may cause appropriate entries to be made or legends to be affixed to reflect such

restrictions. If the Shares or other securities are listed on a securities exchange, the Company shall not be required to deliver any Shares or other securities covered by an Award until such Shares or other securities have been listed on such securities exchange.

Section 7. Amendment and Termination; Adjustments.

Except to the extent prohibited by applicable law and unless otherwise expressly provided in an Award Agreement or in the Plan:

(a) Amendments to the Plan. The Board of Directors of the Company may amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate the Plan; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement, without the approval of the shareholders of the Company, no such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination shall be made that, absent such approval:

(i) if a class of the Company's securities is then listed on a securities exchange, would cause Rule 16b-3 or the provisions of Section 162(m)(4)(c) of the Code to become unavailable with respect to the Plan;

(ii) would violate the rules or regulations of the Nasdaq National Market, any other securities exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. that are applicable to the Company; or

(iii) would cause the Company to be unable, under the Code, to grant Incentive Stock Options under the Plan.

(b) Amendments to Awards. The Committee may waive any conditions of or rights of the Company under any outstanding Award, prospectively or retroactively. The Committee may not amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate any outstanding Award, prospectively or retroactively, without the consent of the Participant or holder or beneficiary thereof, except as otherwise herein provided or in the Award Agreement.

(c) Correction of Defects, Omissions and Inconsistencies. The Committee may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem desirable to carry the Plan into effect.

Section 8. Income Tax Withholding; Tax Bonuses.

(a) Withholding. In order to comply with all applicable federal or state income tax laws or regulations, the Company may take such action as it deems appropriate to ensure that all applicable federal or state payroll, withholding, income or other taxes, which are the sole and absolute responsibility of a Participant are withheld or collected from such Participant. In order to assist a Participant in paying all or a portion of the federal and state taxes to be withheld or collected upon exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) an Award, the Committee, in its discretion and subject to such additional terms and conditions as it may adopt, may permit the Participant to satisfy such tax obligation by (i) electing to have the Company withhold a portion of the Shares otherwise to be delivered upon exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) such Award with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of

such taxes or (ii) electing to deliver to the Company Shares other than Shares issuable upon exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) such Award with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such taxes. The election, if any, must be made on or before the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is determined.

(b) Tax Bonuses. The Committee, in its discretion, shall have the authority, at the time of grant of any Award under this Plan or at any time thereafter, to approve cash bonuses to designated Participants to be paid upon their exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) Awards in order to provide funds to pay all or a portion of federal and state taxes due as a result of such exercise or receipt (or the lapse of such restrictions). The Committee shall have full authority in its discretion to determine the amount of any such tax bonus.

Section 9. General Provisions.

(a) No Rights to Awards. No Eligible Person, Participant or other Person shall have any claim to be granted any Award under the Plan, and there is no obligation for uniformity of treatment of Eligible Persons, Participants or holders or beneficiaries of Awards under the Plan. The terms and conditions of Awards need not be the same with respect to any Participant or with respect to different Participants.

(b) Award Agreements. No Participant will have rights under an Award granted to such Participant unless and until an Award Agreement shall have been duly executed on behalf of the Company and, if requested by the Company, signed by the Participant.

(c) No Limit on Other Compensation Arrangements. Nothing contained in the Plan shall prevent the Company or any Affiliate from adopting or continuing in effect other or additional compensation arrangements, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

(d) No Right to Employment. The grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to be retained in the employ of the Company or any Affiliate, nor will it affect in any way the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate such employment at any time, with or without cause. In addition, the Company or an Affiliate may at any time dismiss a Participant from employment free from any liability or any claim under the Plan, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan or in any Award Agreement.

(e) Governing Law. The validity, construction and effect of the Plan or any Award, and any rules and regulations relating to the Plan or any Award, shall be determined in accordance with the laws of the State of Minnesota.

(f) Severability. If any provision of the Plan or any Award is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction or would disqualify the Plan or any Award under any law deemed applicable by the Committee, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to conform to applicable laws, or if it cannot be so construed or deemed amended without, in the determination of the Committee, materially altering the purpose or intent of the Plan or the Award, such provision shall be stricken as to such jurisdiction or Award, and the remainder of the Plan or any such Award shall remain in full force and effect.

(g) No Trust or Fund Created. Neither the Plan nor any Award shall create or be construed to create a trust or separate fund of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between the Company or any Affiliate and a Participant or any other Person. To the extent that any Person acquires a right to receive payments from the Company or any Affiliate pursuant to an Award, such right shall be no greater than the right of any unsecured general creditor of the Company or any Affiliate.

(h) No Fractional Shares. No fractional Shares shall be issued or delivered pursuant to the Plan or any Award, and the Committee shall determine whether cash shall be paid in lieu of any fractional Shares or whether such fractional Shares or any rights thereto shall be canceled, terminated or otherwise eliminated.

(i) Headings. Headings are given to the Sections and subsections of the Plan solely as a convenience to facilitate reference. Such headings shall not be deemed in any way material or relevant to the construction or interpretation of the Plan or any provision thereof.

(j) Other Benefits. No compensation or benefit awarded to or realized by any Participant under the Plan shall be included for the purpose of computing such Participant's compensation under any compensation-based retirement, disability, or similar plan of the Company unless required by law or otherwise provided by such other plan.

Section 10. Effective Date of the Plan.

The Plan shall be effective as of the date of its approval and adoption by the Company's shareholders. If the Company's shareholders do not approve the Plan, the Plan shall be null and void.

Section 11. Term of the Plan.

Awards shall only be granted under the Plan during a 10-year period beginning on the effective date of the Plan. However, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan or in an applicable Award Agreement, any Award theretofore granted may extend beyond the end of such 10-year period, and the authority of the Committee provided for hereunder with respect to the Plan and any Awards, and the authority of the Board of Directors of the Company to amend the Plan and to waive any conditions or rights of the Company under any Award pursuant to 7(b) hereof, shall extend beyond the termination of the Plan.

Exhibit 10.20

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AND PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 5 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION IS EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: EnteroMedics Inc., a Delaware corporation

Class of Stock: At Holder's option, the "**Shares**" shall be (subject to any adjustment pursuant to this Warrant (an "**Adjustment**")): (1) the Company's common stock or (2) any other class of the Company's stock that the Company sells (other than (i) stock sold to employees, directors, consultants and other service providers for the primary purpose of soliciting their services, and (ii) stock sold to persons or entities with which the Company has business relationships, provided that such sale is primarily for other than equity financing purposes) during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on [insert date 18 months after Issue date], inclusive (the "**Choice Period**"). Holder may choose the class of stock that shall constitute the Shares (subject to any Adjustment) at any time prior to the Deemed Choice (as defined below) by giving the Company written notice of Holder's choice, and at Holder's request the Company shall promptly provide Holder with Sale Information (as defined below) and such other information as Holder shall reasonably request. Within 30 days after the expiration of the Choice Period, if Holder has not yet given the Company written notice of its choice, the Company shall give Holder written notice that Holder may choose the class of stock that shall constitute the Shares and that absent such choice, such class of stock shall be the Company's common stock. The notice from the Company shall list the classes of the Company's stock sold (other than (i) stock sold to employees, directors, consultants and other service providers for the primary purpose of soliciting their services, and (ii) stock sold to persons or entities with which the Company has business relationships, provided that such sale is primarily for other than equity financing purposes) during the Choice Period, provide a copy of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (including all stock designations), provide the prospectus and any other information provided to the purchasers of each such class of stock, and indicate the lowest price at which each was sold during the Choice Period (the "**Sale Information**"). Holder shall have 90 days from receipt of the written notice from the Company to notify the Company in writing of Holder's choice, and if Holder fails to so notify the Company, the Shares shall be

	deemed (the "Deemed Choice") to be the Company's common stock (subject to any Adjustment). Holder's choice (whether via Holder's notice to the Company or the Deemed Choice provision) shall be irrevocable.
Warrant Price:	(1) if pursuant to "Class of Stock" above, the Shares are the Company's common stock (before any Adjustment), the per share "Warrant Price" (before any Adjustment) shall be the lower of (a) $[average of closing price of five prior trading days before issuance] and (b) the lowest price per share at which the Company sells its common stock during the Choice Period prior to exercise of this Warrant, but (2) if pursuant to "Class of Stock" above, the Shares are other than the Company's common stock (before any Adjustment), the per share Warrant Price (before any Adjustment) shall be the lowest price per share at which the Company sells the Shares during the Choice Period prior to exercise of this Warrant.
Number of Shares:	(1) if pursuant to "Class of Stock" above, the Shares are the Company's common stock (before any Adjustment), the number of Shares that may be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant (before any Adjustment) shall be equal to the result of dividing $[11% of Holder's Loan Committment] by the Warrant Price for such common stock (before any Adjustment), and (2) if pursuant to "Class of Stock" above, the Shares are other than the Company's common stock (before any Adjustment), the number of Shares that may be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant (before any Adjustment) shall be equal to the result of dividing $[Insert Loan Amount] by the Warrant Price for such other stock (before any Adjustment).
Issue Date:	_____, 2008
Expiration Date:	The 10th anniversary after the Issue Date (subject to early termination pursuant to Section 1.6.2)
Credit Facility:	This Warrant is issued in connection with the Term Loan referenced in the Loan and Security Agreement dated November 18, 2008, between Company, Silicon Valley Bank, Compass Horizon Funding Company LLC, and Venture Lending & Leasing V, Inc.

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, [Insert Holder Name] ([Insert Holder Name], together with any registered holder from time to time of this Warrant or any holder of the shares issuable or issued upon exercise of this Warrant, "**Holder**") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of the class of securities (the "**Shares**") of the Company at the Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Article 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.

ARTICLE 1. EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may exercise this Warrant by delivering a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached as Appendix 1 to the principal office of the Company. Unless Holder is exercising the conversion right set forth in Article 1.2, Holder shall also deliver to the Company a check, wire transfer (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Conversion Right. In lieu of exercising this Warrant as specified in Article 1.1, Holder may from time to time convert this Warrant, in whole or in part, into a number of Shares determined by dividing (a) the aggregate fair market value of the Shares or other securities otherwise issuable upon exercise of this Warrant minus the aggregate Warrant Price of such Shares by (b) the fair market value of one Share. The fair market value of the Shares shall be determined pursuant to Article 1.3.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is traded in a public market and the Shares are common stock, the fair market value of each Share shall be the closing price of a Share reported for the business day immediately before Holder delivers its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is traded in a public market and the Shares are preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the business day immediately before Holder delivers its Notice of Exercise to the Company, multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a public market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine fair market value in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Promptly after Holder exercises or converts this Warrant and, if applicable, the Company receives payment of the aggregate Warrant Price, the Company shall deliver to Holder certificates for the Shares acquired and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised or converted and has not expired, a new Warrant representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.5 Replacement of Warrants. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor.

1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

1.6.1 "Acquisition". For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means any sale, license, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any reorganization, consolidation, or merger of the Company where the holders of the Company's securities before the transaction beneficially own less than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity after the transaction.

1.6.2 Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition.

A) Upon the written request of the Company, Holder agrees that, in the event of an "arms length" Acquisition in which the sole consideration is cash or shares of a publicly traded company with a market capitalization of not less than One Billion Dollars ($1,000,000,000) listed on a national market or exchange and whereby the shares receivable by Holder were Holder to exercise this Warrant in full as of immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition may be publically re-sold by the Holder in their entirety within the three (3) months following such consummation pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or pursuant to Rule 144 (subject to compliance with Rule 144's holding period and other applicable requirements), or a combination thereof, either (a) Holder shall exercise its conversion or purchase right under this Warrant and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition or (b) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, in the case of an Acquisition that is a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (and only its assets) to a third party, this Warrant will continue until the Expiration Date, and in all other cases, this Warrant will expire upon the consummation of such Acquisition. The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the foregoing (together with such reasonable information as Holder may request in connection with such contemplated Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than ten (10) days prior to the closing of the proposed Acquisition.

B) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than those particularly described in subsection (A) above, the successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall be exercisable for the same securities, cash, and property as would be payable for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on the record date for the Acquisition and subsequent closing. The Warrant Price and/or number of Shares shall be adjusted accordingly.

ARTICLE 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES.

2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the Shares payable in common stock, or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the Shares by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares or takes any other action which increase the amount of stock into which the Shares are convertible, the number of shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any reclassification, exchange, substitution, or other event that results in a change of the number and/or class of the securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant, Holder shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant, the number and kind of securities and property that Holder would have received for the Shares if this Warrant had been exercised immediately before such reclassification,

exchange, substitution, or other event. Such an event shall include any automatic conversion of the outstanding or issuable securities of the Company of the same class or series as the Shares to common stock pursuant to the terms of the Company's Articles or Certificate (as applicable) of Incorporation upon the closing of a registered public offering of the Company's common stock. The Company or its successor shall promptly issue to Holder an amendment to this Warrant setting forth the number and kind of such new securities or other property issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant as a result of such reclassification, exchange, substitution or other event that results in a change of the number and/or class of securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant. The amendment to this Warrant shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article 2 including, without limitation, adjustments to the Warrant Price and to the number of securities or property issuable upon exercise of the new Warrant. The provisions of this Article 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, substitutions, or other events.

2.3 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances. The Warrant Price and the number of Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant or, if the Shares are preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall be subject to adjustment, from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Articles or Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment. The provisions set forth for the Shares in the Company's Articles or Certificate (as applicable) of Incorporation relating to the above in effect as of the Issue Date may not be amended, modified or waived, without the prior written consent of Holder unless such amendment, modification or waiver affects the rights associated with the Shares in the same manner as such amendment, modification or waiver affects the rights associated with all other shares of the same series and class as the Shares granted to Holder.

2.4 No Impairment. The Company shall not, by amendment of its Articles or Certificate (as applicable) of Incorporation or through a reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue, or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed under this Warrant by the Company, but shall at all times in good faith assist in carrying out of all the provisions of this Article 2 and in taking all such action as may be necessary or appropriate to protect Holder's rights under this Article against impairment.

2.5 Fractional Shares. No fractional Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full Share.

2.6 Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, the Company shall promptly notify Holder in writing, and, at the Company's expense, promptly compute such adjustment, and furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer setting forth such adjustment and the facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request, furnish Holder a certificate setting forth the Warrant Price in effect upon the date thereof and the series of adjustments leading to such Warrant Price.

ARTICLE 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to Holder as follows:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase right represented by this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws.

(c) The following capitalization of the Company is true and complete as of the Issue Date: the Company has 16,881,104 shares of common stock, par value $0.01 per share, issued and outstanding, options to purchase 3,032,152 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding, and warrants to purchase 683,235 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding.

3.2 Notice of Certain Events. If the Company proposes at any time (a) to declare any dividend or distribution upon any of its stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend; (b) to offer for sale any shares of the Company's capital stock (or other securities convertible into such capital stock), other than (i) pursuant to the Company's stock option or other compensatory plans, (ii) in connection with commercial credit arrangements or equipment financings, or (iii) in connection with strategic transactions for purposes other than capital raising; (c) to effect any reclassification or recapitalization of any of its stock; (d) to merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation, or sell, lease, license, or convey all or substantially all of its assets, or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or (e) offer holders of registration rights the opportunity to participate in an underwritten public offering of the Company's securities for cash, then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder: (1) at least 10 days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of common stock will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above; (2) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least 10 days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of common stock will be entitled to exchange their common stock for securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and (3) in the case of the matter referred to in (e) above, the same notice as is given to the holders of such registration rights. Company will also provide information requested by Holder reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

3.3 Registration Under Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Company and Holder agree that, upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant, Holder shall, with respect to the Shares that constitute common stock or which are convertible into common stock, (i) be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Sections 1.2, 1.3

and 1.4 of that certain Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 6, 2006 (the "Investors' Rights Agreement"), by and among the Company and the Investors named therein, *provided, however*, that the Holder of this Warrant hereby agrees that it may not be one of the "Initiating Holders" under Section 1.2 of Investors' Rights Agreement, (ii) may exercise the registration rights provided in this Section 3.3 only to the extent that the inclusion of Holder's Shares pursuant to such registration rights will not reduce the amount of "Registrable Securities" (as defined in the Investors' Rights Agreement) of the "Holders" (as defined in the Investors' Rights Agreement) that are included in such registration, and (iii) upon exercise of any such registration rights, be subject to and bound by the obligations of a "Holder" under Sections 1.2 through 1.10 and Sections 1.12 through 1.15 of the Investors' Rights Agreement. For purposes of the foregoing, the Shares issued upon exercise hereof shall be deemed "Registrable Securities" (as defined in the Investors' Rights Agreement) and Holder shall be deemed a "Holder" (as defined in the Investors' Rights Agreement). The provisions set forth in the Company's Investors' Right Agreement or similar agreement relating to the above in effect as of the Issue Date may not be amended, modified or waived without the prior written consent of Holder unless such amendment, modification or waiver affects the rights associated with the Shares in the same manner as such amendment, modification, or waiver affects the rights associated with all other shares of the same series and class as the Shares granted to Holder.

3.4 No Shareholder Rights. Except as provided in this Warrant, Holder will not have any rights as a shareholder of the Company until the exercise of this Warrant.

ARTICLE 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF HOLDER. Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

4.1 Purchase for Own Account. This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder will be acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that Holder has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

4.2 Disclosure of Information. Holder has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

4.3 Investment Experience. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors

or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an “accredited investor” within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of Holder’s investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise or conversion hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available.

ARTICLE 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

5.1 Term. This Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before the Expiration Date.

5.2 Legends. This Warrant and the Shares (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “ACT”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AND PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 5 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION IS EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION.

5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part without compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require [Insert Holder Name] to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to any affiliate of [Insert Holder Name]. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of current information as referenced in Rule 144(c), Holder represents that it has complied with Rule 144(d) and (e) in reasonable detail, the selling broker represents that it has complied with Rule 144(f), and the Company is provided with a copy of Holder’s notice of proposed sale.

5.4 Transfer Procedure. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, [Insert Holder Name] and any subsequent Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, [Insert Holder Name] or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). The Company may refuse to transfer this Warrant or the Shares to any person who directly competes with the Company, unless, in either case, the stock of the Company is publicly traded.

5.5 Notices. All notices and other communications from the Company to Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective when given personally or mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may (or on the first business day after transmission by facsimile) be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time. Effective upon receipt of the fully executed Warrant and the initial transfer described in Article 5.4 above, all notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

[Insert Holder Name]
Attn: Chief Financial Officer
[Address]
Telephone:
Facsimile:

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

EnteroMedics Inc.
Attn: David Brooks
2800 Patton Road
Saint Paul, MN 55113
Telephone: (651) 789-2673
Facsimile: (651) 634-3212

5.6 Waiver. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

5.7 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

5.8 Automatic Conversion upon Expiration. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be

deemed on and as of such date to be converted pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised or converted, and the Company shall promptly deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such conversion to Holder.

5.9 Counterparts. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

5.10 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

[Signature page follows.]

"COMPANY"

ENTEROMEDICS INC.

By: _____

Name: _____
(Print)

Title: Chairman of the Board, President or Vice President

By: _____

Name: _____
(Print)

Title: Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary

"HOLDER"

By: _____

Name: _____
(Print)

Title: _____

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. Holder elects to purchase _____ shares of the _____ [describe] Stock of _____ pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders payment of the purchase price of the shares in full.

[or]

1. Holder elects to convert the attached Warrant into Shares/cash [strike one] in the manner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is exercised for _____ of the Shares covered by the Warrant.

[Strike paragraph that does not apply.]

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the shares in the name specified below:

_____

Holder's Name

_____

_____

(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Article 4 of the Warrant as the date hereof.

HOLDER:

_____

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

(Date): _____

Exhibit 10.23

COMMERCIAL LEASE

This Commercial Lease is executed October 1, 2008 by and between **ROSEVILLE PROPERTIES MANAGEMENT COMPANY**, a Minnesota corporation, as agent for Commers-Klodt III, a Minnesota general partnership ("Landlord"), and **ENTEROMEDICS, INC.,** a Delaware corporation ("Tenant").

DEFINITIONS:

"Building" — That certain office/warehouse building on real property located in the City of Roseville, County of Ramsey, State of Minnesota, containing approximately 55,950 square feet and commonly addressed as 2800-2860 Patton Road, Roseville, Minnesota 55113 (*See Exhibit A)*.

"Demised Premises"—That certain portion of the Building addressed 2800 Patton Road, consisting of approximately 28,388 square feet, as measured from the outside walls of the Demised Premises to the center of the partition wall *(see Exhibit B).* The Demised Premises includes a non-exclusive easement for access to Common Areas as defined below, and all licenses and easements appurtenant to the Demised Premises.

"Common Areas" — The term "Common Area" refers to all areas used non-exclusively by Tenant and other tenants in the Building, including, but not limited to, corridors, lavatories, driveways, truck docks, parking lots and landscaped areas. Common Areas are available to Tenant and its employees, agents, customers, and invitees for reasonable use in common with other tenants, their employees, agents, customers and invitees, subject to reasonable rules and regulations set forth by Landlord.

In consideration for the Base Rent, Additional Rent and any additional consideration outlined in this Lease, Landlord leases to Tenant the Demised Premises under the following conditions:

1.0 TERM OF LEASE AND POSSESSION:

Landlord gives and Tenant takes possession of Demised Premises for the term (the "Term") of **seven (7) years** beginning October 1, 2008 (the "Commencement Date")**,** and ending September 30, 2015 (the "Expiration Date"), unless terminated earlier as herein provided.

Unless otherwise stated in this Lease, Landlord shall deliver possession of the Demised Premises to Tenant in its "as-is" condition on or before the Commencement Date, but delivery of possession prior to or later than such Commencement Date shall not affect the expiration date of this Lease. Landlord shall not be liable in any respect for any failure to deliver possession of the Demised Premises on or before the Commencement Date. Tenant's possession of the Demised Premises shall be conclusive evidence that the Demised Premises are in good and satisfactory condition, punch list items excepted. The rentals herein reserved shall commence on the date when possession of the Demised Premises is delivered by Landlord to Tenant. Any occupancy by Tenant prior to the Commencement Date commences all mutual terms and obligations of this Lease, except Tenant's payment of Base Rent and Additional Rent. Landlord shall have no responsibility or liability for loss or damage to fixtures, facilities or equipment installed or left on the Demised Premises.

2.0 BASE RENT:

Landlord is due and Tenant shall pay Landlord, base rent ("Base Rent") as scheduled:

Months 1 through 12	$ 19,569.92 per month
Months 13 through 24	$ 19,961.32 per month
Months 25 through 36	$ 22,766.47 per month
Months 37 through 48	$ 23,221.80 per month
Months 49 through 60	$ 23,686.23 per month
Months 61 through 72	$ 24,159.96 per month
Months 73 through 84	$ 24,643.16 per month

3.0 ADDITIONAL RENT:

Tenant shall reimburse to Landlord monthly, throughout the Term of the Lease and any extension of this Lease, Tenant's Share (as that term is hereinafter defined) of the following Additional Rent:

Common Area Maintenance (CAM) expenses, Real Estate Taxes/Assessments, any Utilities not paid directly by Tenant, and any Miscellaneous Charges or Reimbursements.

Landlord may estimate annual CAM and Real Estate Taxes/Assessments expenses as a basis for reimbursement for any calendar year and invoice in monthly installments *(see Exhibit C).* During the Term of Lease and/or any extension of this Lease, Landlord, within 120 days of each calendar year end, will provide to Tenant a written statement of actual CAM and Real Estate Taxes/Assessments expenses. If Tenant has underpaid its share of any of these expenses, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord as invoiced within ten (10) days after receipt of such invoice. If Tenant has overpaid its share of any of these expenses, Landlord will credit such amount against the most current monthly invoice. If the Term of Lease is less than one calendar year any reimbursement(s) will be prorated based on time of occupancy for such year. Upon prior written notice to Landlord, Tenant shall have the opportunity to audit the actual CAM and Real Estate Taxes/Assessments expenses statement for a period of one (1) year after receipt of said statement. Tenant waives its right to audit the actual CAM and Real Estate Taxes/Assessments expenses if Tenant fails to exercise such right during said one (1) year period.

Tenant's Share is fifty and seventy-four one hundredths percent (50.74%), which is the quotient of 28,388 rentable square feet in the Demised Premises divided by 55,950 rentable square feet in the Building.

Landlord, at its election, may invoice for reimbursement(s) of any Utility usage not paid directly by Tenant.

3.1 COMMON AREA MAINTENANCE EXPENSES (CAM):

Common Area Maintenance (CAM) shall include but not be limited to maintenance, repair, replacement and care of all lighting, plumbing, roofs, parking surfaces, landscaped areas, signs, snow removal, non-structural repair and maintenance of the exterior of the Building, costs of equipment purchased and used for such purposes, cleaning and cleaning supplies for the common areas, insurance premiums for insurance required by this Lease, management fee up to five percent (5%) of gross collected rents, and wages and fringe benefits of personnel up to the level of property manager or equivalent employed for such work. Additionally, during the Term of this Lease, any extension and/or renewal of this Lease, CAM expenses shall include the annual cost or portion allocable to the Building of any capital improvements made to the Building by Landlord

which result in a reduction of expenses or required under any governmental law or regulation that was not applicable at the time it was constructed. Landlord shall amortize such costs over the useful life and at a reasonable rate of interest.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, CAM shall exclude the following:

(i) interest, amortization or other costs, including legal fees, associated with any mortgage, loan or refinancing of all or any part of the Building or sale of all or any part of the Building;

(ii) amounts reimbursable from insurance proceeds, under warranty or by Tenant, any other tenant in the Building or any other third party other than pursuant to a CAM expense provision similar to this Section;

(iii) interest, late charges or penalties incurred as a result of Landlord's failure to pay bills in a timely manner (unless such failure is directly related to the failure of Tenant to pay Tenant's Share of any such bill in a timely manner);

(iv) leasing or brokerage fees;

(v) depreciation;

(vi) costs incurred in connection with the transfer or disposition of all or a portion of Landlord's interest in the Building;

(vii) costs of providing to other tenants services which are not available to Tenant;

(viii) attorneys' fees and other legal costs incurred as a result of defaults by, or litigation or other disputes with, other tenants of the Building;

(ix) the portion of CAM which relate to more than one building or project to the extent that cost should be allocated to a building or project which is not occupied by Tenant, including, for example, employee costs, office costs, parking lot maintenance and repairs.

(x) expenses for the preparation of space or other work which Landlord performs for any tenant or prospective tenant of the Building;

(xi) accounting and legal fees relating to the ownership, construction, leasing or sale of the Building; and accounting and legal fees paid or imputed to full time employees of Landlord or any management agent;

(xii) any amount paid to an entity or individual related to Landlord which exceeds the amount which would be paid for similar goods or services on an arms-length basis between unrelated parties;

(xiii) the cost of correcting defects in the construction of the Building;

(xiv) management fees to the extent they exceed five percent (5%) of the gross receipts from the Building;

(xv) any ground rent, air space rent or other rent incurred for the Building;

(xvi) the cost of correcting any applicable building or fire code violation(s) or violation(s) of any other applicable law relating to the Building in effect on the Commencement Date;

(xvii) any costs (including any damages or future claims asserted against Landlord in connection with the same) incurred to test, survey, cleanup, contain, abate, remove or otherwise remedy Regulated Substances from the Building which were present at the Building prior to the Commencement Date or brought onto the Building after the Commencement Date by a party other than Tenant or by those for whom Tenant is responsible for under this Lease;

(xviii) any personal property taxes of Landlord for equipment or items not used directly in the operation or maintenance of the Building;

(xix) all overhead expenditures pertaining to the administration of the Building, except to the extent expressly authorized under this Lease;

(xx) rentals and other related expenses, if any, incurred in leasing items to the extent that the cost of the purchase of that item would not be included as a permitted capital expenditure hereunder;

(xxi) contributions to CAM reserves if such reserves will not be used during the calendar year in which such reserve is created;

(xxii) all bad debt loss, rent loss or reserve for bad debt or rent loss; and

(xxiii) any and all costs of Landlord's office and office operation for the Project for office space in excess of 500 square feet of rentable area, and all supplies and materials used in connection therewith.

3.2 REAL ESTATE TAXES AND ASSESSMENTS:

Real Estate Taxes and Assessments shall mean all Real Estate Taxes, all assessments and any taxes in lieu thereof payable on each calendar year, which may be levied upon or assessed against the Building. Any tax year commencing during any lease year shall be deemed to correspond to such lease year. In the event the taxing authorities additionally include in such real estate and assessments the value of any improvements made by Tenant, or of machinery, equipment, fixtures, inventory or other personal property or assets of Tenant, then Tenant shall pay all the taxes attributable to such items. Upon Tenant's request, Landlord will furnish a copy of the Real Estate Tax statement.

Landlord reserves, and Tenant hereby assigns to Landlord, the sole and exclusive right to contest, protest, petition for review, or otherwise seek a reduction in the Real Estate Taxes. Any reduction or credit reimbursed shall be passed on to Tenant less costs to contest this provision and shall survive this Lease.

3.3 UTILITIES

Landlord shall provide mains and conduits to supply water, gas, electricity and sanitary sewage to the Building. Tenant shall pay, when due, all charges for sewer and water usage, garbage/refuse disposal/removal and recycling, electricity, gas and other fuels,

telephone/communication services and/or other utility services or energy source furnished to the Demised Premises during the term of this Lease, or any extension and/or renewal of this Lease. If Tenant's usage of any utility is deemed disproportionate as determined by Landlord, Landlord may elect to submeter and bill Tenant accordingly. Landlord accepts no responsibility for any disruption of any utility service due to accident, natural causes or circumstances beyond Landlord's control and/or the utility provider's inability to deliver said service.

3.4 MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES AND REIMBURSEMENTS

Miscellaneous Charges and Reimbursements shall include, without limitation, reconciliation of Real Estate Taxes/Assessments, CAM and Utilities, service requests facilitated by Landlord at the direction of Tenant, Tenant improvement reimbursements, notes due Landlord and any other miscellaneous charge due Landlord.

4.0 COVENANT TO PAY RENT:

The covenants of Tenant to pay the Base Rent and the Additional Rent are each independent of any other covenant, condition, provision or agreement contained in this Lease. Base Rent and Additional Rent shall be paid without setoff, deduction, demand or counterclaim of any nature whatsoever, except as expressly permitted by this Lease. All rents are due and payable, in advance, on the first of the each month during the Term of Lease and any extensions of the Lease to Landlord at:

2575 North Fairview Avenue, Suite 250
Roseville, Minnesota 55113

or such other address as Landlord shall designate to Lessee in writing.

5.0 OVERDUE PAYMENTS:

All Base Rent and Additional Rent under this Lease and any extension shall be due on the first day of each calendar month, unless otherwise specified. Service charges shall be imposed after the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month in the amount of five percent (5%) of the outstanding balance due; provided, however, no service charges shall be imposed for the initial delinquent payment during any twelve (12) month period unless Tenant fails to pay Rent within five (5) days after Landlord's written demand therefor.

6.0 USE:

The Demised Premises shall be used and occupied by Tenant solely for the purposes of a general office and warehouse use and legal uses incidental thereto, and Tenant agrees that such use shall be in compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances and governmental regulations affecting the Building and Demised Premises. Tenant shall immediately discontinue any use of the Demised Premises which is not in compliance with any applicable laws, ordinances or governmental regulations. The Demised Premises shall not be used in such manner that, in accordance with any requirement of law or of any public authority, Landlord shall be obliged on account of the purpose or manner of said use to make any addition or alteration to or in the Building. The Demised Premises shall not be used in any manner which will increase the rates required to be paid for public utility or for fire and extended coverage insurance covering the Demised Premises. Tenant shall occupy the Demised Premises, conduct its business and control its agents, employees, invitees and visitors in such a way as is lawful, and reputable and will not

permit or create any nuisance, noise, odor, or otherwise interfere with, annoy or disturb any other tenant in the Building in its normal business operations or Landlord in its management of the Building. Tenant's use of the Demised Premises shall conform to all Landlord's reasonable and non-discriminating rules and regulations relating to the use of the Building. Outside storage on the Building of any type of equipment, property or materials owned or used on the Demised Premises by Tenant or its customers and suppliers shall not be permitted.

7.0 LETTER OF CREDIT:

On the second anniversary of the Commencement Date and continuing until the fifth anniversary of the Commencement Date, Tenant, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, shall deliver to Landlord an irrevocable, unconditional, stand-by letter of credit in the amount of Two Hundred Thousand and 00/100 Dollars ($200,000.00) (such letter of credit together with any other renewal or replacement letters of credit delivered or to be delivered by Tenant hereunder shall be referred to herein collectively as the "Letter of Credit"). Any Letter of Credit described hereunder shall be issued by a nationally recognized financial institution reasonably acceptable to Landlord and Tenant. The Letter of Credit shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

a. The Letter of Credit shall be maintained beginning on the second anniversary of the Commencement Date and continue until the fifth anniversary of the Commencement Date. Tenant shall periodically renew the Letter of Credit to assure that it is maintained throughout the entirety of said period; provided, in no event shall any single Letter of Credit have a term or maturity less than twelve (12) months from the date it is issued, and any such periodic Letter of Credit must be extended, renewed and/or replaced with a new Letter of Credit at least thirty (30) days prior to the maturity date of the preceding periodic Letter of Credit.

b. Notwithstanding any contrary provision hereunder, upon the occurrence of any default by Tenant (as specified in Section 21.0 a. hereof), Landlord may draw upon the Letter of Credit in an amount equal to the amount payable by Tenant as a consequence of such default by Tenant.

c. No draw by Landlord shall be deemed a waiver of, or be deemed to have cured, any default by Tenant; provided that a draw by Landlord shall be applied to delinquent obligations of Tenant under the Lease and, if so applied, shall be deemed to have cured Tenant's default in the payment of such obligations to the extent the proceeds of the draw are sufficient to cover the delinquent payment obligations. The funds drawn by Landlord under the Letter of Credit shall be non-refundable and shall remain the property of the Landlord, so long as such funds are used to cure default of Tenant; any excess funds shall be returned to Tenant.

d. No claim or demand of set-off, deduction, or default under the Lease shall be deemed an estoppel or defense to any draw under the Letter of Credit. The delivery of the Letter of Credit to Landlord and the drawing upon the Letter of Credit by Landlord shall be in addition to all other rights and remedies available to Landlord under the Lease, or arising at law or in equity, and shall not be in substitution or replacement thereof.

8.0 CARE AND REPAIR OF DEMISED PREMISES:

Tenant shall, at all times throughout the Term of Lease and any extensions, and at its sole expense, keep and maintain the Demised Premises in a clean, safe, sanitary and first class condition and in compliance with all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations;

provided, however, that Tenant is not required to make any alterations or improvements in connection with such compliance except to the extent that such compliance is required because of Tenant's particular use of the Premises. Tenant's obligations hereunder shall include without limitation, the maintenance, repair, and replacement, if necessary, of all interior walls, partitions, doors and windows, all exterior entrances, windows, doors and docks, the replacement of all broken glass, of any fixture/equipment/component of heating, ventilation, air conditioning (HVAC) systems, all lighting systems, plumbing systems and electrical systems. In the event that an HVAC rooftop unit or ceiling hung unit heater requires replacement, the cost of such replacement shall be shared between Landlord and Tenant, Tenant's share to be based on a ratio of the time of occupancy to the nearest one-half year to the estimated useful life of the unit, unless caused by the misuse or neglect of Tenant, in which case the cost of such replacement shall be the sole responsibility of Tenant. Such estimations are fifteen (15) years for a roof top unit and ten (10) years for a ceiling hung unit heater under normal conditions. When used in this provision, the term "repairs" shall include replacements, and all such repairs or replacements made by Tenant shall be of equal quality to the original equipment or work. Tenant shall keep and maintain all portions of the Demised Premises and the sidewalk and areas adjoining the same in a clean and orderly condition, free of accumulation of dirt, rubbish, snow and ice (for accumulations of less than or equal to one inch), regardless of any CAM performed by Landlord. Tenant shall maintain a minimum temperature in the Demised Premises of 40 degrees during the Lease Term.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord warrants that the HVAC system currently serving the office portion of the Premises is in good working order, and capable of meeting the temperature specifications set forth on Exhibit E attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. Landlord shall bear all costs of maintenance and repair (and replacement, if necessary) of such HVAC system during the first twelve (12) months of the term, to the extent necessary to maintain the temperatures on Exhibit E on a consistent basis throughout the Premises.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8.0 to the contrary, Tenant shall be solely responsible to maintain the HVAC system serving only the lab areas of the Demised Premises without any contribution, reimbursement or cost sharing by Landlord for replacement of said HVAC system.

If Tenant fails, refuses or neglects to maintain or repair the Demised Premises as required in this Lease after notice shall have been given Tenant, in accordance with Article 17.0 of this Lease, Landlord may make such repairs or replacements without liability to Landlord for any loss or damage that may accrue to Tenant's merchandise, fixtures or other property or to Tenant's business by reason thereof, and upon completion thereof, Tenant shall pay to Landlord all reasonable costs plus ten percent (10%) for overhead incurred by Landlord in making such repairs or replacements.

Landlord shall maintain, repair, and replace if necessary, at its expense (but subject to inclusion in CAM pursuant to the provisions in Article 3.0), the structural portions of the Building (including maintenance, repairs and replacements to the roof of the Building), foundations, the roof and roof membranes, and Common Areas, unless such repairs are required as a result of the acts of Tenant, its employees, agents, assigns or invitees, in which case the costs thereof shall be borne by Tenant and payable by Tenant to Landlord.

Except as otherwise provided herein, Landlord shall be responsible for all outside maintenance of the Demised Premises, including grounds and parking areas. All such maintenance which is the responsibility of Landlord shall be provided as reasonably necessary to the comfortable use and occupancy of Demised Premises during business hours, except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, upon the condition that Landlord shall not be liable for damages for its performance due to causes beyond its control.

9.0 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

Tenant shall not (either with or without negligence) cause or permit the escape, disposal or release into or onto the Demised Premises or the Building of any biologically or chemically active or other hazardous substances, or materials. Tenant shall not allow the storage or use in the Demised Premises or the Building of such substances or materials in any manner not sanctioned by law or by the standards prevailing in the industry for the storage and use of such substances or materials, nor allow to be brought into the or onto the Demised premises or the Building any such materials or substances except in the ordinary course of Tenant's business, and then only after written notice is given to Landlord of the identity of such substances or materials. Without limitation, hazardous substances and materials shall include those described in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 9601 et seq., the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 6901 et seq., or any applicable state or local laws and the regulations adopted under these acts. If any lender or governmental agency shall ever require to ascertain whether or not there has been any release of hazardous materials into or onto the Demised Premises or the Building and a release is found which is determined to have been caused or permitted by Tenant, then the reasonable cost thereof shall be reimbursed by Tenant to Landlord upon demand as additional charges if such requirement applies to the Demised Premises. In addition, Tenant shall execute reasonable affidavits, representations and the like from time to time at Landlord's request concerning Tenant's best knowledge and belief regarding the presence of hazardous substances or materials on the Demised Premises. In all events, Tenant shall indemnify Landlord from any release of hazardous materials on the Demised Premises or the Building occurring while Tenant is in possession or elsewhere if caused by Tenant or persons acting under Tenant. The within covenants shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Term of this Lease.

10.0 PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE:

Tenant shall during the Term hereof keep in full force and effect at its own expense a policy or policies of public liability insurance with respect to the Demised Premises and the business of Tenant, with companies reasonably acceptable to Landlord, in which Landlord shall be named as an additional insured under reasonable limits of liability not less than: $1,000,000 for injury/death to any one person; $2,000,000 for injury/death to more than one person, and $1,000,000 with respect to damage to property. Tenant shall further provide for business interruption or rent loss insurance to cover a period of not less than six (6) months. Such policy or policies shall provide that thirty (30) days' written notice must be given to Landlord prior to cancellation or modification thereof. Tenant shall furnish certificates satisfactory to Landlord at the time this Lease is executed that such coverage is in full force and effect. Landlord shall during the Term hereof keep in full force and effect policy or policies of public liability insurance with respect to the Building under reasonable limits of liability not less than: $1,000,000 for injury/death to any one person; $2,000,000 for injury/death to more than one person, and $1,000,000 with respect to damage to property.

11.0 SIGNAGE AND DISPLAYS:

Any sign, lettering, picture, notice or advertisement, other than "Building Standard Signage" which is vinyl lettering on the exterior entrance to the Demised Premises provided by Landlord, installed on or in any part of the Demised Premises and visible from the exterior of the Building, or visible from the exterior of the Demised Premises, shall be subject to Landlord's prior written approval (which approval will not be unreasonably withheld) and shall be installed at Tenant's sole cost and expense. In the event that Landlord provides monument signage for other tenants of the business park of which the Building is a part, then Tenant shall also have the right to be

included on such monument signage visible from County Road C. In the event of a violation of the foregoing by Tenant, Landlord may remove the same without any liability and may charge the expense incurred by such removal to Tenant. Tenant agrees to maintain its signage in good repair, and to hold Landlord harmless from any loss, cost, or damages resulting from the erection, existence, maintenance, or removal of the signage.

12.0 ALTERATIONS, INSTALLATION, FIXTURES:

Unless otherwise stated, Tenant shall not make any alterations, additions or improvements in or to the Demised Premises or add, disturb or in any way change any plumbing or wiring without the prior written consent of Landlord (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld). In the event alterations are required by any governmental agency by reason of the use and occupancy of the Demised Premises by Tenant, Tenant shall make such alterations at its own cost and expense after first obtaining Landlord's written approval of plans and specifications, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, and furnishing such indemnification as Landlord may reasonably require against liens, costs, damages and expenses arising out of such alterations. Tenant shall warrant to Landlord that all such alterations, additions, or improvements shall be in strict compliance with all relevant laws, ordinances, governmental regulations and insurance requirements. Construction of such alterations or additions shall commence only upon Tenant obtaining and exhibiting to Landlord the requisite approvals, licenses and permits and indemnification against liens. All alterations, installations, physical additions or improvements to the Demised Premises made by Tenant shall at once become the property of Landlord and shall be surrendered to Landlord upon the termination of this Lease; provided, however, this clause shall not apply to movable equipment or furniture owned by Tenant, which may be removed by Tenant at the end of the Term.

13.0 ACCESS TO DEMISED PREMISES:

Tenant agrees to permit Landlord and the authorized representatives of Landlord to enter the Demised Premises at all times during usual business hours and with reasonable prior oral notice except in emergencies for the purpose of inspecting the same and making any necessary repairs to the Demised Premises and performing any work therein that may be necessary to comply with any laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or requirements of any public authority or of the Board of Fire Underwriters or any similar body or that Landlord may deem necessary to prevent waste or deterioration in connection with the Demised Premises. Nothing herein shall imply any duty upon the part of Landlord to do any such work which, under any provision of this Lease, Tenant is required to perform and the performance thereof by Landlord shall not constitute a waiver of Tenant's default to perform the same. Landlord may, during the progress of any work in the Demised Premises or Building, keep and store upon the Demised Premises or Building all necessary materials, tools, and equipment. Landlord shall not in any event be liable for inconvenience, annoyance, disturbance, loss of business, or other damage of Tenant, nor shall Tenant's lease obligations be affected by reason of making repairs or the performance of any work, including materials handling into or through the Demised Premises or Building.

Landlord reserves the right to enter upon the Demised Premises (a) at any time in the event of an emergency and (b) at reasonable hours and upon reasonable prior oral notice to exhibit the Demised Premises to prospective purchasers or others; and to exhibit the Demised Premises to prospective tenants and to display "For Rent" or similar signs on windows or doors in the Demised Premises during the last one hundred twenty (120) days of the Term of this Lease, all without hindrance by Tenant.

14.0 REMOVAL OF FIXTURES:

Notwithstanding anything contained in Article 12.0, 18.0, or elsewhere in this Lease, if Landlord requests at the time of granting consent for the following, then Tenant will promptly remove, at the sole cost and expense of Tenant, all fixtures, equipment and alterations made by Tenant, subsequent to the initial improvements made by Landlord on behalf of Tenant prior to the commencement of this Lease, at the time Tenant vacates the Demised Premises, and Tenant will promptly restore said Demised Premises to the condition that existed immediately prior to said fixtures, equipment and alterations having been installed or made, all at the sole cost and expense of Tenant.

15.0 ASSIGNMENT OR SUBLETTING:

Tenant agrees to use and occupy the Demised Premises throughout the entire Term for the purpose herein specified and for no other purposes, and not to transfer or assign this Lease or sublet said Demised Premises, or any part thereof, whether by voluntary act, operation of law, or otherwise, without obtaining the prior consent of Landlord in each instance, which may be withheld by Landlord, in its sole discretion. Tenant shall seek such consent of Landlord by a written request therefor, setting forth such information as Landlord may reasonably deem necessary. Consent by Landlord to any assignment of this Lease or to any subletting of the Demised Premises shall not be deemed a consent or waiver of Landlord's right under this Article as to any subsequent assignment or subletting. Landlord's right to assign this Lease is and shall remain unqualified upon any sale or transfer of the Building and, providing the purchaser succeeds to the interest of Landlord under this Lease, Landlord shall thereupon be entirely freed of all obligations of Landlord hereunder and shall not be subject to any liability resulting from any act or omission or event occurring after such conveyance. No such assignment or subleasing shall relieve Tenant from any of Tenant's obligations in this Lease contained, nor shall any assignment or sublease or other transfer of this Lease be effective unless the assignee, subtenant or transferee shall at the time of such assignment, sublease or transfer, assume in writing for the benefit of Landlord, its successors or assigns, all of the terms, covenants, and conditions of this Lease thereafter to be performed by Landlord and shall agree in writing to be bound thereby. Should Tenant sublease in accordance with the terms of this Lease, fifty percent (50%) of any increase in rental and other consideration received by Tenant over the per square foot rental rate which is being paid by Tenant shall be forwarded to and retained by Landlord, which increase shall be in addition to the Base Rent and Additional Rent due Landlord under this Lease. Notwithstanding anything in this Lease to the contrary, Tenant may, upon notice to Landlord but without Landlord's consent, assign the Lease or sublet all or any portion of the Demised Premises to a Tenant Affiliate, provided that the net worth of such Tenant Affiliate is equal to or greater than Twenty Million and 00/100 Dollars ($20,000,000.00) at the time of such assignment. If Tenant does so assign this Lease or sublet all or any portion of the Demised Premises to a Tenant Affiliate, Tenant will remain liable for all of Tenant's obligations under this Lease. A "Tenant Affiliate" is any party that is controlled by, under common control with, or controls Tenant, or acquires all, or substantially all, of Tenant's assets or a controlling interest in Tenant's stock.

16.0 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS:

The terms, covenants and conditions hereof shall be binding upon and inure to the successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

17.0 NOTICES:

Any notice required or permitted under this Lease shall be deemed sufficiently given or secured if sent by overnight courier, or registered or certified return receipt mail, to Tenant at the Demised Premises and to Landlord at the address then fixed for the payment of rent as provided in Article 4.0 of this Lease and either party may by like written notice at any time designate a different address to which notices shall subsequently by sent or rent to be paid.

18.0 SURRENDER:

On the Expiration Date or upon the termination hereof upon a day other than the Expiration Date, Tenant shall peaceably surrender the Demised Premises in good order, condition and repair (reasonable wear and tear and damage by casualty only excepted); warehouse area in broomclean condition; office/restroom area vacuumed and cleaned. On or before the Expiration Date or upon termination of this Lease on a day other than the Expiration Date, Tenant shall, at its expense, remove all trade fixtures, personal property and equipment and signs from the Demised Premises and any property not removed shall be deemed to have been abandoned. It is specifically agreed that any and all telephonic, coaxial, ethernet, or other computer, word processing, facsimile, or electronic wiring installed by Tenant within the Demised Premises (hereinafter "Wiring") shall be removed at Tenant's cost at the expiration of the Term, unless Landlord has specifically requested in writing that said Wiring shall remain, whereupon said Wiring shall be surrendered with the Demised Premises as Landlord's property. Any damage caused in the removal of such items shall be repaired by Tenant and at its expense. All alterations, additions, improvements and fixtures (other than trade fixtures) which shall have been made or installed by Landlord or Tenant upon the Demised Premises and all floor covering so installed shall remain upon and be surrendered with the Demised Premises as a part thereof, without disturbance, molestation or injury, and without charge, at the expiration or termination of this Lease except any such items identified under Article 14.0 hereof. If the Demised Premises are not surrendered on the Expiration Date or the date of termination, Tenant shall indemnify Landlord against loss or liability, claims, without limitation, made by any succeeding Tenant founded on such delay. Tenant shall promptly surrender all keys for the Demised Premises to Landlord at the place then fixed for payment of rent and shall inform Landlord of combinations of any locks and safes on the Demised Premises.

19.0 HOLDING OVER:

In the event of a holding over by Tenant after expiration or termination of this Lease without the consent in writing of Landlord, Tenant shall be deemed a tenant at sufferance and shall pay rent for such occupancy at the rate of one and one-half times the last-current aggregate Base Rent and 100% of Additional Rent, prorated for the entire holding over period, plus all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by Landlord in enforcing its rights hereunder, plus any other damages occasioned by such holding over. Except as otherwise agreed, any holding over with the written consent of Landlord shall constitute a month-to-month lease.

20.0 ABANDONMENT: Intentionally deleted.

21.0 DEFAULT OF TENANT:

a. In the event of any failure of Tenant to pay any rental due hereunder within ten (10) days after the same becomes due, or any failure to perform any other terms, conditions or covenants of this Lease to be observed or performed by Tenant for more than thirty (30) days after written notice of such failure shall have been given to Tenant (or, if such default is reasonably incapable of cure within thirty (30) days as reasonably determined

by Landlord, such reasonably longer period of time not to exceed a total of sixty (60) days provided that Tenant commences the cure within thirty (30) days and diligently pursues the same to completion within said sixty (60) day period), or if Tenant or an agent of Tenant shall falsify any report required to be furnished to Landlord pursuant to the terms of this Lease, or if Tenant or any guarantor of this Lease shall become bankrupt or insolvent, or file any debtor proceedings or any person shall take or have against Tenant or any guarantor of this Lease in any court pursuant to any statute either of the United States or of any state a petition in bankruptcy or insolvency or for reorganization or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee of all or a portion of Tenant's or any such guarantor's property, or if Tenant or any such guarantor's property, or if Tenant or any such guarantor makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or petitions for or enters into an arrangement with its creditors, or if Tenant shall abandon the Demised Premises pursuant to the provisions in Article 20.0 above or suffer this Lease to be taken under any writ of execution, then in any such event Tenant shall be in default hereunder, and Landlord, in addition to other rights of remedies it may have, shall have the immediate right of re-entry and may remove all persons and property from the Demised Premises and such property may be removed and stored in a public warehouse or elsewhere at the cost of, and for the account of Tenant, without being guilty of trespass, or becoming liable for any loss or damage which may be occasioned thereby.

b. Should Landlord elect to re-enter the Demised Premises, as herein provided, or should it take possession of the Demised Premises pursuant to legal proceedings or pursuant to any notice provided for by law, it may either terminate this Lease or it may from time to time, without terminating this Lease, make such alterations and repairs as may be necessary in order to relet the Demised Premises, and relet the Demised Premises or any part thereof for such term or terms (which may be for a term extending beyond the Term of this Lease) and at such rental or rentals and upon such other terms and conditions as Landlord in its sole discretion may deem advisable. Upon each such subletting all rentals received by Landlord from such reletting shall be applied first to the payment of any indebtedness other than rent due hereunder from Tenant to Landlord; second, to the payment of any costs and expenses of such reletting, including brokerage fees and attorneys' fees and costs of such alterations and repairs; third, to the payment of the rent due and unpaid hereunder, and the residue, if any shall be held by Landlord and applied in payment of future rent as the same may become due and payable hereunder. If such rentals received from such reletting during any month be less than that to be paid during that month by Tenant hereunder, Tenant, upon demand, shall pay any such deficiency to Landlord. No such re-entry or taking possession of the Demised Premises by Landlord shall be construed as an election on its part to terminate this Lease unless a written notice of such intention be given to Tenant or unless the termination thereof be decreed by a court of competent jurisdiction. Notwithstanding any such reletting without termination, Landlord may at any time after such re-entry and reletting elect to terminate this Lease for such previous breach. Should Landlord at any time terminate this Lease for any such breach, in addition to any other remedies it may have, it may recover from Tenant all damages it may incur by reason of such breach, including the cost of recovering the Demised Premises, attorneys' fees, and costs, the unamortized portion of any leasehold improvements made by Landlord for Tenant and including the worth at the time of such termination of the excess, if any, of the amount of rent and charges equivalent to rent

reserved in this Lease for the remainder of the stated term over the then reasonable rental value of the Demised Premises for the remainder of the stated term, all of which amounts shall be immediately due and payable from Tenant to Landlord.

c. Landlord may, at its option, instead of exercising any other rights or remedies available to it in this Lease or otherwise by law, statute or equity, spend such money as is reasonably necessary to cure any default of Tenant herein and the amount so spent, and costs incurred, including reasonable attorneys' fees in curing such default, shall be paid by Tenant, as Additional Rent.

d. Landlord Default. For purposes hereof, a "Landlord Default" exists if Landlord fails to perform any of its obligations under this Lease within 30 days after receiving notice from Tenant specifying the nature and extent of such failure; provided, however, if the obligation is not reasonably curable within such 30 day period, the time for cure will be extended for a maximum of thirty (30) additional days so long as Landlord continues to use reasonable efforts to effect a cure within such sixty (60) day period. If a Landlord Default has occurred, then, in addition to all rights, powers or remedies permitted by law or in equity, Tenant may cure such Landlord Default and charge the cost thereof to Landlord. Landlord is liable for, and shall pay to Tenant within 30 days after receiving Tenant's invoice, all reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs incurred by Tenant as a result of a Landlord Default.

e. In the event suit shall be brought for recovery of possession of the Demised Premises, for the recovery of rent or any other amount due under the provisions of this Lease, or because of the breach of any other covenant herein contained to be kept or performed, and a breach shall be established, the defaulting party shall pay to the non-defaulting party all expenses incurred therefor, including reasonable attorney's fees and costs, together with interest on all such expenses at the rate of ten percent (10%) per annum from the date of such breach of the covenants of this Lease until the date that such breach is cured.

f. Tenant hereby expressly waives any and all rights of redemption granted by or under any present or future laws in the event of Tenant being evicted or dispossessed for any cause, or in the event of Landlord obtaining possession of the Demised Premises, by reason of any default hereunder, or otherwise. Tenant also waives any demand for possession of the Demised Premises, and any demand for payment of rent and any notice of intent to re-enter the Demised Premises, or of intent to terminate this Lease, other than the notices above provided in this Article, and any other notice or demand prescribed by any applicable statutes or laws.

g. No remedy herein or elsewhere in this Lease or otherwise by law, statute or equity, conferred upon or reserved shall be exclusive of any other remedy, but shall be cumulative, and may be exercised from time to time and as often as the occasion may arise.

22.0 EMINENT DOMAIN:

In the event of any eminent domain of condemnation proceeding or private sale in lieu thereof in respect to the Building during the Term hereof, the following provisions shall apply:

a. If the whole of the Building shall be acquired or condemned by eminent domain for any public or quasi-public purpose, the term of this lease shall cease and terminate as of the date possession shall be taken in such proceedings and all rentals shall be paid up to that date.

b. If any part constituting less than the whole of the Building shall be acquired or condemned as aforesaid, and in the event that such partial taking or condemnation shall materially affect the Demised Premises so as to render the Demises Premises unsuitable for the business of Tenant, then the term of this Lease shall cease and terminate as of the date possession shall be taken by the condemning authority and rent shall be paid to the date of such termination.

In the event of a partial taking or condemnation of the Building which shall not materially affect the Demised Premises so as to render the Demised Premises unsuitable for the business of Tenant, this Lease shall continue in full force and effect with a proportionate abatement of the Base Rent and Additional Rent based on the portion, if any of the Demised Premises taken. Landlord shall restore the Building and the Demised Premises to substantially the same condition as they were prior to such condemnation. Landlord shall commence restoration and shall restore the Building and the Demised Premises with reasonable promptness, subject to delays beyond Landlord's control and delays in the making of condemnation or sale proceeds adjustments by Landlord; and Tenant shall have no right to terminate this Lease except as herein provided. Upon completion of such restoration, the rent shall be adjusted based upon the portion, if any, of the Demised Premises restored.

c. In the event of any condemnation or taking as aforesaid, whether whole or partial, Tenant shall not be entitled to any part of the award paid for such condemnation and Landlord is to receive the full amount of such award, Tenant hereby expressly waiving any right to claim to any part thereof.

d. Although all damages in the event of any condemnation shall belong to Landlord whether such damages are awarded as compensation for diminution in value of the leasehold or to the fee of the Demised Premises, Tenant shall have the right to claim and recover from the condemning authority, but not from Landlord, such compensation as may be separately awarded or recoverable by Tenant in Tenant's own right. However, Tenant shall have no claim against Landlord or make any claim with the condemning authority for the loss of its leasehold estate, any unexpired term or loss of any possible renewal or extension of said lease or loss of any possible value of said lease.

23.0 RULES AND REGULATIONS:

Tenant shall observe and comply with such reasonable and uniformly applied rules and regulations as Landlord may prescribe, on written notice to Tenant for the safety, care, cleanliness, and operation of the Building. To the extent of one or more conflicts between the terms and provisions of this Lease, and the rules and regulations, the terms and provisions of this Lease control.

24.0 DAMAGE OR DESTRUCTION:

In the event of any damage or destruction to the Premises by fire or other cause during the term hereof, the following provisions shall apply:

a. If the Building is damaged by fire or any other cause to such extent that the cost of restoration, as estimated by Landlord, will equal or exceed fifty percent (50%) of the replacement value of the Building (exclusive of foundations) just prior to the occurrence of the damage, then Landlord may, not later than the sixtieth (60th) day following the damage, give Tenant written notice of Landlord's election to terminate this Lease.

b. If the cost of restoration as estimated by Landlord will equal or exceed fifty percent (50%) of said replacement value of the Building and if the Demised Premises are not suitable as a result of said damage for the purposes for which they are demised hereunder, in the reasonable opinion of Landlord and Tenant, then Tenant may, no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following the damage, give Landlord a written notice of election to terminate this Lease.

c. If the cost of restoration as estimated by Landlord shall amount to less than fifty percent (50%) of said replacement value of the Building, or if, despite the cost, Landlord does not elect to terminate this Lease, Landlord shall restore the Building and the Demised Premises with reasonable promptness, subject to delays beyond Landlord's control and delays in the making of insurance adjustments by Landlord; and Tenant shall have no right to terminate this Lease except as herein provided. Landlord shall not be responsible for restoring or repairing leasehold improvements of Tenant.

d. In the event either of the elections to terminate is properly exercised, this Lease shall be deemed to terminate on the date of the receipt of the notice of election and all rentals shall be paid up to that date. Tenant shall have no claim against Landlord for the value of any unexpired term of this Lease.

e. In any case where damage to the Building shall materially affect the Demised Premises so as to render them unsuitable in whole or in part for the purposes for which they are demised hereunder, then, unless such destruction was wholly or partially caused by the negligence or breach of the terms of this Lease by Tenant, its employees, contractors or licensees, a portion of the rent based upon the amount of the extent to which the Demised Premises are rendered unsuitable shall be abated until repaired or restored. If the destruction or damage was wholly or partially caused by negligence or breach of the terms of this Lease by Tenant as aforesaid and if Landlord shall elect to rebuild, the rent shall not abate and Tenant shall remain liable for the same.

25.0 CASUALTY INSURANCE:

a. Landlord shall at all times during the Term of this Lease, at its expense (but subject to inclusion in CAM pursuant t o Article 3.0), maintain a policy or policies of insurance with premiums paid in advance issued by an insurance company licensed to do business in the State of Minnesota insuring the Building against loss or damage by fire, explosion or other insurable hazards and contingencies for the full replacement value, provided that Landlord shall not be obligated to insure any furniture, equipment, machinery, goods or supplies not covered by this Lease which Tenant may bring upon the Demised Premises or any additional improvements which Tenant may construct or install on the Demised Premises.

b. Tenant shall not carry any stock of goods or do anything in or about the Demised Premises which will in any way impair or invalidate the obligation of the insurer under any policy of insurance required by this Lease.

c. Landlord hereby waives and releases all claims, liabilities and causes of action against Tenant and its agents, servants and employees for loss or damage to, or destruction of, the Demised Premises or Building or any portion thereof, including the buildings and other improvements situated thereon, resulting from fire, explosion or the other perils included in standard extended coverage insurance, whether caused by the negligence of any of said persons or otherwise. Likewise, Tenant hereby waives and releases all claims, liabilities and causes of action against Landlord and its agents, servants and employees for loss of damage to, or destruction of, any of the improvements, fixtures, equipment, supplies, merchandise and other property, whether that of Tenant or of others in, upon or about the Demised Premises resulting from fire, explosion or the other perils included in standard coverage insurance, whether caused by the negligence of any of said persons or otherwise. The waivers contained in this Section remain in force whether or not insurers consent thereto.

d. To the extent that the use of the Demised Premises by Tenant increases the premium rate for insurance carried by Landlord on the improvements of which the Demised Premises are a part, Tenant shall pay Landlord, the proportionate amount of such premium increase. If Tenant installs any electrical equipment that overloads the power lines to the building or its wiring, Tenant shall, at its own expense, make whatever changes are necessary to comply with the requirements of the insurance underwriter, insurance rating bureau and governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

e. Tenant shall during the Term, obtain and maintain in full force and effect at its sole cost and expense a policy or policies of insurance insuring all of its personal property located within the Demised Premises from time to time, as well as all tenant improvements made thereto, against loss or damage by fire, explosion or other such hazards and contingencies for the full replacement value thereof. Such policy or policies shall provide thirty (30) days' written notice to Landlord prior to cancellation or modification thereof. Tenant shall furnish certificates satisfactory to Landlord at the time this Lease is executed and thereafter from time to time upon request by Landlord that such coverage is in full force and effect.

26.0 COVENANTS TO HOLD HARMLESS:

Unless the liability for damage or loss is caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord, its agents or employees, Tenant shall hold harmless Landlord from any liability for damages to any person or property in or upon the Demised Premises and the Building, including the person and property of Tenant and its employees and all persons in the Building at its or their invitation or sufferance, and from all damages resulting from Tenant's failure to perform the covenants of this Lease. All property kept, maintained or stored on the Demised Premises shall be so kept, maintained or stored at the sole risk of Tenant. Tenant agrees to pay all sums of money in respect of any labor, service, materials, supplies or equipment furnished or alleged to have been furnished to Tenant in or about the Demised Premises, and not furnished on order of Landlord, which may be secured by any mechanic's, materialman's or other lien to be discharged at the time performance of any obligations to cure thereby matures, provided that Tenant may contest such lien, but if such lien is reduced to final judgment and if such judgment or process thereon is not stayed, or if stayed and said stay expires, then and in each such event, Tenant shall forthwith pay and discharge said judgment. Landlord shall have the right to post and maintain on the Demised Premises, notices of non-responsibility under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

Subject to Section 25(c), Landlord hereby agrees to indemnify and hold Tenant harmless from and against any and all costs, damages, claims, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable attorney fees) suffered by or claimed against Tenant to the extent caused by (i) any negligent act or omission by Landlord, or its employees, agents or invitees, or (ii) latent defects in the Building, Premises or Common Area Facilities.

27.0 NON-LIABILITY:

Subject to the terms and conditions of Article 26.0 hereof, Landlord shall not be liable for any damage to property of Tenant or of others located on the Demised Premises, nor for the loss or damage to any property of Tenant or of others by theft or otherwise. Without limiting the foregoing, Landlord shall not be liable for any injury or damage to persons or property resulting from fire, explosion, falling plaster, steam, gas, electricity, water, rain or snow or leaks from any part of the Premises or from the pipes, appliances, or plumbing works or from the roof, street or subsurface or from any other place or by dampness or by any other cause of whatsoever nature. Landlord shall not be liable for any such damage caused by other tenants or persons in the Demised Premises, occupants or adjacent property, of the buildings, or the public or caused by operations in construction of any private, public or quasi-public work. Landlord shall not be liable for any latent defect in the Demised Premises. All property of Tenant kept or stored on the Demised Premises shall be so kept or stored at the risk of Tenant only and Tenant shall hold Landlord harmless from any claims arising out of damage to the same, including subrogation claims by Tenant's insurance carrier.

28.0 SUBORDINATION:

This Lease shall be subordinated to any mortgage that may now exist or that may hereafter be placed upon the Demised Premises and to any and all advances made thereunder, and to the interest upon the indebtedness evidenced by such mortgages, and to all renewals, replacements and extensions thereof; provided, however, that Tenant's possession of the Demised Premises will not be disturbed as long as Tenant is not in default beyond applicable cure periods under this Lease. In the event of execution by Landlord after the date of this Lease of any such mortgage, renewal, replacement or extension, Tenant agrees to execute a reasonable subordination agreement with the holder thereof which agreement shall provide that:

a. Such holder shall not disturb the possession and other rights of Tenant under this Lease so long as Tenant is not in default hereunder.

b. In the event of acquisition of title to the Demised Premises by such holder, such holder shall accept Tenant as tenant of the Demised Premises under the terms and conditions of this Lease and shall perform all the obligations of Landlord hereunder, and

c. The Tenant shall recognize such holder as Landlord hereunder.

Tenant shall, upon receipt of a written request from Landlord therefor, execute and deliver to Landlord or to any proposed holder of a mortgage or trust deed or to any proposed purchaser of the Demised Premises a certificate in recordable form, certifying that this Lease is in full force and effect, and that there are no offsets against rent or defenses to Tenant's performance under this Lease, or setting forth any such offsets or defenses claimed by Tenant as the case may be. Tenant shall execute and deliver any such subordination agreement or other such documents within twenty (20) days of written request therefor. The failure of Tenant to do so within such time frame shall constitute an immediate default hereunder without the need for Landlord to provide any notice and/or opportunity to cure as set forth in Section 21.0 a hereof. Tenant hereby irrevocably appoints Landlord its attorney-in-fact to execute any such subordination agreement or other such document in the name of Tenant upon the failure of Tenant to perform its obligations under this Article 28.0 as required hereunder.

29.0 ATTORNMENT:

In the event of a sale or assignment of Landlord's interest, in the Building in which the Demised Premises are located, or this Lease, or if the Building comes into custody or possession of a mortgagee or any other party whether because of a mortgage foreclosure, or otherwise, Tenant shall attorn to such assignee or other party and recognize such party as Landlord hereunder; provided, however, Tenant's peaceable possession will not be disturbed so long as Tenant faithfully performs its obligations under this Lease. Tenant shall execute, on demand, any reasonable attornment agreement required by any such party to be executed, containing such provisions as such party may require. Landlord shall have no further obligations under this Lease after any such assignment.

30.0 NOVATION IN THE EVENT OF SALE:

In the event of the sale of the Building, Landlord shall be and hereby is relieved of all of the covenants and obligations created hereby accruing from and after the date of sale, and such sale shall result automatically in the purchaser assuming and agreeing to carry out all the covenants and obligations of Landlord herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 30.0, Landlord, in the event of a sale of the Building, shall cause to be included in this agreement of sale and purchase a covenant whereby the purchaser of the Building assumes and agrees to carry out all of the covenants and obligations of Landlord herein.

Tenant agrees at any time and from time to time upon not less than ten (10) business days' prior written request by Landlord to execute, acknowledge and deliver to Landlord a statement in writing certifying that this Lease is unmodified and in full force and effect as modified and stating the modifications, and the dates to which the Base Rent and other charges have been paid in advance, if any, it being intended that any such statement delivered pursuant to this paragraph may be relied upon by any prospective purchaser of the fee or mortgagee or assignee or any mortgage upon the fee of the Demised Premises.

31.0 QUIET ENJOYMENT:

Landlord warrants that it has full right to execute and to perform this Lease and to grant the estate demised, and that Tenant, upon payment of the rents and other amounts due and the performance of all the terms, conditions, covenants and agreements on Tenant's part to be observed and performed under this Lease, may peaceably and quietly enjoy the Demised Premises for the business uses permitted hereunder, subject, nevertheless, to the terms and conditions of this Lease.

32.0 RECORDING:

Tenant shall not record this Lease without the written consent of Landlord. However, upon the request of either party hereto, the other party shall join in the execution of the Memorandum of Lease for the purposes of recordation. Said Memorandum of Lease shall describe the parties, the Demised Premises and the term of the Lease and shall incorporate this Lease by reference.

33.0 CONSENTS BY LESSOR:

Except as otherwise specifically provided for in this Lease, whenever provision is made under this Lease for Tenant securing the consent or approval by Landlord, such consent or approval shall only be in writing and shall not be unreasonably withheld.

34.0 INTENT OF PARTIES:

Except as otherwise provided herein, Tenant covenants and agrees that if it shall any time fail to pay any cost or expense required to be paid by it, or fail to take out, pay for, maintain or deliver any of the insurance policies above required, or fails to make any other payment or perform any other act on its part to be made or performed as in this Lease provided, then Landlord, may after giving Tenant written notice and reasonable opportunity to cure, but shall not be obligated so to do, and without waiving or releasing Tenant from any obligations of Tenant in this Lease contained, pay any such cost or expense, effect any such insurance coverage and pay premiums therefor, and may make any other payment or perform any other act on the part of Tenant to be made and performed as in this Lease provided, in such manner and to such extent as Landlord may deem desirable, and in exercising any such right, to also pay all necessary and incidental reasonable costs and expenses, employ counsel and incur and pay reasonable attorneys' fees. All sums so paid by Landlord and all necessary and incidental costs and expenses in connection with the performance of any such act by Landlord, together with interest thereon at the rate of ten percent (10%) per annum from the date of making such expenditures, by Landlord, shall be deemed Additional Rent hereunder, and shall be payable to Landlord on demand. Tenant covenants to pay any such sum or sums with interest as aforesaid and Landlord shall have the same rights and remedies in the event of the non-payment thereof by Tenant as in the case of default by Tenant in the payment of the Base Rent payable under this Lease.

35.0 GENERAL:

a. The Lease does not create the relationship of principal and agent or of partnership or of joint venture or of any association between Landlord and Tenant, the sole relationship between the parties hereto being that of landlord and tenant.

b. No waiver of any default hereunder shall be implied from any omission to take any action on account of such default if such default persists or is repeated, and no express waiver shall affect any default other than the default specified in the express waiver and that only for the time and to the extent therein stated. One or more waivers shall not then be construed as a waiver of a subsequent breach of the same covenant, term or condition. The consent or approval of any act requiring consent or approval shall not waive or render unnecessary consent to or approval of any subsequent similar act. No action required or permitted to be taken by or on behalf of Landlord under the terms or provisions of this Lease shall be deemed to constitute an eviction or disturbance of Tenant's possession of the Demised Premises. All preliminary negotiations are merged into and incorporated in this Lease. The laws of the State of Minnesota shall govern the validity, performance and enforcement of this Lease.

c. This Lease and the exhibits, if any, attached hereto and forming a part hereof, constitute the entire agreement between Landlord and Tenant affecting the Demised Premises and there are no other agreements, either oral or written, between them other than herein set forth. No subsequent alteration, amendment, change or addition to this Lease shall be binding upon Landlord or Tenant unless reduced to writing and executed in the same form and manner in which this Lease is executed.

d. If any agreement, covenant or condition of this Lease or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Lease, or the application of such agreement, covenant or condition to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby and each agreement, covenant or condition of this Lease shall be valid and be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

e. The captions are inserted only as a matter of convenience and for reference, and in no way define, limit or describe the scope of this Lease nor the intent or any provision thereof.

f. Submission of this instrument to Tenant or proposed Tenant or its agents or attorneys for examination, review, consideration or signature does not constitute or imply an offer to lease, reservation of space, or option to lease, and this instrument shall have no binding legal effect until execution hereof by both Landlord and Tenant or its agents.

g. This Lease shall be construed under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

h. Each individual executing this Lease on behalf of the parties hereto is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Lease on behalf of said party.

i. No receipt or acceptance of less than an amount owed shall be deemed to be other than a partial payment on account for any due and unpaid stipulated amount; no endorsement or statement of any check or any letter or other writing accompanying any check or payment shall be deemed an accord in satisfaction, and a party may accept and negotiate such check or payment without prejudice to its rights to (i) recover the remaining balance or (ii) pursue any other remedy provided in this Lease.

j. Time is of the essence with respect to the due performance of the terms, covenants and conditions herein contained.

36.0 TENANT IMPROVEMENTS:

Landlord will cause those certain improvements to the Demised Premises, as shown on Exhibit D attached to this Lease, to be constructed by Landlord's contractor at Landlord's sole expense on plans and specifications to be developed and mutually agreed upon by both Landlord and Tenant (the "Approved Plans and Specifications"). All construction shall be performed in a good and workmanlike manner, and in accordance with the Approved Plans and Specifications. So long as this Lease is executed no later than August 1, 2008, construction shall be completed by October 31, 2008, and punchlist items shall be completed by November 30, 2008. The Approved Plans and Specifications will be executed by both Landlord and Tenant and attached as Exhibit D to this Lease as soon as both Landlord and Tenant have agreed to the same. Any additional tenant improvements, as well as change orders to the Approved Plans and Specifications, shall be made at the sole cost and expense of Tenant, subject to Landlord's prior written approval and subject to all other provisions of this Lease, including compliance with all applicable governmental laws, ordinances and regulations. Tenant is not required to remove any improvements made under this Section 36.

37.0 FORCE MAJEURE:

Either party's failure to perform the terms and conditions of this Lease, in whole or in part, other than any term requiring the payment of money, shall not be deemed a breach or a default hereunder or give rise to any liability of such party to the other if such failure is attributable to any unforeseeable event beyond such party's reasonable control and not caused by the negligent acts or omissions or the willful misconduct of such party, including, without limitation, flood, drought, earthquake, storm, pestilence, lightning, and other natural catastrophes and acts of God; epidemic, war riot, civic disturbance or disobedience, and act of the public enemy; fire, accident, wreck, washout, and explosion; strike, lockout, labor dispute, and failure, threat of failure, or sabotage of such party's facilities; delay in transportation or car shortages, or inability to obtain necessary labor, materials, components, equipment, services, energy, or utilities through such party's usual and regular sources at usual and regular prices; and any law, regulation, order or injunction of a court or governmental authority, whether valid or invalid and including, without limitation, embargoes, priorities, requisitions, and allocations or restrictions of facilities, equipment or operations. In the event of the occurrence of such a force majeure event, the party unable to perform promptly shall notify the other party.

38.0 OPTION TO RENEW:

Provided the Lease is in full force and effect and Tenant is not in default beyond any applicable cure period under any of the other terms and conditions of the Lease, at the time of either notification of renewal or commencement of the Renewal Term (as that term is hereinafter defined), then Tenant shall have the right to renew the Lease for one (1) period of five (5) years (the "Renewal Term"), for the Demised Premises being leased by Tenant as of the date the Renewal Term is to commence, on the same terms and conditions set forth in the Lease, except as modified by the terms, covenants and conditions set forth below:

a. If Tenant elects to exercise the option, then Tenant shall provide Landlord with written notice no later than the date which is 180 days prior to the expiration of the initial Term, time being of the essence. If Tenant fails to timely provide such notice, Tenant shall have no right or additional right to extend or renew the Term

of this Lease and this Lease shall expire at the end of the initial Term. The notice shall be given in the manner provided in the Lease for the giving of notices to Landlord.

b. If Tenant elects to exercise the option to renew, then the Base Rent to be paid by Tenant to Landlord during the Renewal Term shall be at the rate which is two percent (2%) greater than the Base Rent during the previous year in the initial Term.

c. The option set forth in this Article is not transferable the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that the option to renew as set forth in this Article shall be "personal" to Tenant executing this Lease, and that in no event will any assignee or sublessee (other than a Tenant Affiliate) have any rights to exercise any rights set forth in this Article.

39.0 RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER TO LEASE AVAILABLE SPACE: At any time after the initial lease-up of any space vacant as of October 1, 2008, Tenant shall, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Article, have the right of first offer (the "Right of First Offer"), to lease any other contiguous space to the Demised Premises that has or will "become available" (as that term is hereinafter defined) within the Building (the "Offer Space").

a. Tenant's Right of First Offer is subject to and as conditioned upon (i) the Lease must be in full force and effect; (ii) Tenant shall not be in default herein; (iii) Tenant's offer to lease the Offer Space must be for a term which is co-terminus with the Term of this Lease (as extended pursuant to the provisions set forth in Article 39.0 above); and (iv) Tenant's offer to lease the Offer Space must meet such other terms and conditions as are set forth in this Article.

b. After any part of the Offered Space has or will "become available", Landlord shall not, during the Term of this Lease (as extended pursuant to the provisions set forth in Article 39.0 above), offer on the market or lease to another tenant that space within the Offer Space that has or will "become available" without first offering Tenant the right to lease that space as provided in this Article. Space shall be deemed to "become available" when the lease for space occupied by a tenant other than Tenant herein, expires or is otherwise terminated. Offer Space shall not be deemed to "become available" if the space is: (i) assigned or subleased by the current tenant of the space or (ii) re-leased by the current tenant of the space by renewal, extension, or re-negotiation.

c. Landlord agrees that prior to entering into a lease with another tenant for Offer Space, Landlord shall so notify Tenant, in writing, which notice shall be accompanies by a term sheet for such Offer Space (the "Term Sheet"), setting for the terms and conditions under which the Landlord is willing to lease such Offer Space to Tenant. Tenant shall have a period of five (5) business days after receipt of such notice and the Term Sheet (the "Acceptance Period") within which to notify Landlord, in writing, that it elects to lease such space on the terms (including a required minimum lease term as set forth in Section (a) above) and conditions set forth in such Term Sheet. If Tenant makes such election within the Acceptance Period, an appropriate amendment to this Lease shall be entered into by Landlord and Tenant to add the Offer Space to the Demised Premises on the terms set forth in the Term Sheet submitted by Landlord. If Tenant does not make the aforesaid election within the Acceptance Period, or if Landlord and Tenant do not enter into an amendment to this Lease incorporating such space on the terms set forth in the Term Sheet within thirty (30) days after receipt by Landlord of Tenant's written election to lease such Offer Space, Tenant shall be deemed to have waived its rights with respect to the space set forth in Landlord's notice, Tenant's Right of First Offer shall

automatically terminate and be of no further force and effect, and Landlord shall be free to lease such Offer Space to any other party free of any claim of Tenant.

d. If this Lease or Tenant's right to possession of the Demised Premises shall terminate in any manner whatsoever before Tenant shall exercise its rights under this Article, or if Tenant shall have subleased or assigned all or any portion of the Demised Premises, then immediately upon such termination, sublease, or assignment, this Article and Tenant's rights hereunder shall simultaneously terminate and become null and void. Such right is personal to Tenant. Under no circumstances whatsoever shall the assignee under a complete or partial assignment of the Lease, or a subtenant under a sublease of the Demised Premises, have any right to exercise any rights under this Article or have any right to receive any notice from Landlord.

40.0 BROKERAGE. Landlord and Tenant represent and warrant to one another that neither has worked with any broker regarding the lease of the Demised Premises other than Tenant, who is represented by TaTonka Real Estate Advisors ("TaTonka"). Landlord shall pay a commission to TaTonka in the amount of $2.50 per rentable square foot in the Demised Premises, which commission is payable upon execution of this Lease.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have executed this lease in form and manner sufficient to bind them at law, as of the day and year first above written.

LANDLORD: ROSEVILLE PROPERTIES MANAGEMENT COMPANY, as agent for Commers-Klodt III	**TENANT:** ENTEROMEDICS, INC.
/s/ Daniel P. Commers *Signature*	*/s/ Mark B. Knudson* *Signature*
Name (print)	*Name (print)*
Title	*Title*
Date Signed	*Date Signed*

EXHIBIT A

SITE PLAN

(See Attached)

EXHIBIT B

FLOOR PLAN

(See Attached)

EXHIBIT C

COMMON AREA MAINTENANCE

2800-2860 Patton Road, Roseville Business Commons

2008 ESTIMATED COMMON AREA MAINTENANCE (CAM) EXPENSES

Bldg. SF: 55950 Non Hughes SF: 37797

	$/Year	$/SF/Yr	Rationale.....
Property/Liability Insurance	$ 7,000	$ 0.13	Confirmed premium
Snow Removal	$ 6,800	$ 0.12	Nov-March contract plus salt/sand
Lawn Care	$ 3,800	$ 0.07	Apr-Oct contract, irrigation repairs
Roof Maintenance	$ 300	$ 0.01	Repairs, annual inspection
Parking Lot Repair/Replacement	$ 500	$ 0.01	Repairs, sweeping, striping
Building Repairs	$ 500	$ 0.01	Estimate
Window Cleaning	$ 400	$ 0.01	Exterior only - 2x/year
Maintenance Labor	$ 800	$ 0.01	Estimate of 1 hr./month @$75/hr.
HVAC Scheduled Maintenance*	$ 5,100	$ 0.09	4x/year inspec/filters + condens clean
Maintenance Supplies	$ 200	$ 0.00	Estimate
Exterior Lighting	$ 1,700	$ 0 03	Estimate
FireSprinkler Alarm Monitoring	$ 1,200	$ 0.02	Monitor contract, 2 phone lines, Inspection
Administration/Management Fees	$39,000	$ 0.70	Estimate on % of collected rents
TOTALS:	$67,300	$1.20 /SF/Yr	

* HVAC scheduled maintenance for Integ/Restore Medical only billed separately

*** Sewer/Water billed quarterly

2008	Est. Property Tax:	$2.67 /SF/Yr

EXHIBIT D

APPROVED PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

(See Attached)

EXHIBIT E

TEMPERATURES

Temperature / Humidity Ranges for Comfort

Conditions	Relative Humidity	Acceptable Operating Temperatures °C	°F
Summer (light clothing)	If 30%, then	24.5 - 28	76 - 82
	If 60%, then	23 - 25.5	74 - 78
Winter (warm clothing)	If 30%, then	20.5 - 25.5	69 - 78
	If 60%, then	20 - 24	68 - 75

EXHIBIT 23.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-149662 on Form S-8 of our report dated March 5, 2009, relating to the consolidated financial statements of EnteroMedics Inc. and subsidiary (the "Company") (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the January 1, 2006, adoption of the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*), appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2008.

/S/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Minneapolis, MN
March 5, 2009

EXHIBIT 31.1

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Mark B. Knudson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of EnteroMedics Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/S/ MARK B. KNUDSON, PH.D.

Mark B. Knudson, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: March 12, 2009

EXHIBIT 31.2

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Greg S. Lea, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of EnteroMedics Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/S/ GREG S. LEA

Greg S. Lea
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: March 12, 2009

EXHIBIT 32.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. §1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of EnteroMedics Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2008 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Mark B. Knudson, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/S/ MARK B. KNUDSON, PH.D.
Mark B. Knudson, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

March 12, 2009

EXHIBIT 32.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. §1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of EnteroMedics Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2008 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Greg S. Lea, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/S/ GREG S. LEA
Greg S. Lea
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

March 12, 2009